

2018 APR 20 PM 3 56

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

Pop Bar Franchising LLC
a New York limited liability company
5 Carmine Street
New York, New York 10014
(212) 444-8141
www.Pop-Bar.com
info@Pop-Bar.com



The franchisee will operate a shop under the name "Popbar" featuring handcrafted gelato, sorbetto and yogurt served on a stick made from superior, all-natural ingredients, as well as coffee, hot chocolate, milkshakes, hot and cold drinks, dessert items and other complementary products. Popbar Shops operate using proprietary formula and techniques, trade dress, and trademarks and logos.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a Popbar franchise is \$217,000 to \$458,400. This includes between \$67,000 to \$121,500 that must be paid to the franchisor and/or its affiliate, as appropriate. Please see Items 5 and 7 for additional details.

If you enter into a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement to develop at least three Shops, when you sign the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement you will pay an initial fee equal to 100% of the initial franchise fee for the first Shop to be developed, plus a deposit equal to 50% of the initial franchise fee multiplied by the total number of additional Shops to be developed under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. The total investment under a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement will vary depending on the number of Shops to be developed.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive the disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact Reuben Ben Jehuda at 5 Carmine St., New York, New York 10014 and (212) 444-8141.

You may have elected to receive an electronic version of your disclosure document. If so, you may wish to print or download the disclosure document for future reference. You have the right to receive a paper copy of the disclosure document until the time of sale. To obtain a paper copy, contact Reuben Ben Jehuda at 5 Carmine St., New York, New York 10014 and (212) 444-8141.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "*A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise*," which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date March 8, 2018

STATE COVER PAGE

Your state may have a franchise law that requires a franchisor to register or file with a state franchise administrator before offering or selling in your state. REGISTRATION OF A FRANCHISE BY A STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT THE STATE RECOMMENDS THE FRANCHISE OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

Call the state franchise administrator listed in Exhibit I for information about the franchisor or about franchising in your state.

MANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS DO NOT ALLOW YOU TO RENEW UNCONDITIONALLY AFTER THE INITIAL TERM EXPIRES. YOU MAY HAVE TO SIGN A NEW AGREEMENT WITH DIFFERENT TERMS AND CONDITIONS IN ORDER TO CONTINUE TO OPERATE YOUR BUSINESS. BEFORE YOU BUY, CONSIDER WHAT RIGHTS YOU HAVE TO RENEW YOUR FRANCHISE, IF ANY, AND WHAT TERMS YOU MIGHT HAVE TO ACCEPT IN ORDER TO RENEW.

Please consider the following RISK FACTORS before you buy this franchise.

- 1 THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT REQUIRE YOU TO RESOLVE DISPUTES WITH US BY ARBITRATION ONLY IN NEW YORK. OUT OF STATE ARBITRATION MAY FORCE YOU TO ACCEPT A LESS FAVORABLE SETTLEMENT FOR DISPUTES. IT MAY ALSO COST MORE TO ARBITRATE WITH US IN NEW YORK THAN IN YOUR OWN STATE.
- 2 THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT STATE THAT NEW YORK LAW GOVERNS THE AGREEMENTS, AND THIS LAW MAY NOT PROVIDE THE SAME PROTECTIONS AND BENEFITS AS LOCAL LAW. YOU MAY WANT TO COMPARE THESE LAWS.
- 3 YOUR SPOUSE MUST ALSO SIGN A PERSONAL GUARANTEE MAKING YOUR SPOUSE INDIVIDUALLY LIABLE FOR YOUR FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE AGREEMENT. THE GUARANTEE WILL PLACE YOUR SPOUSE'S MARITAL AND PERSONAL ASSETS AT RISK IF YOUR FRANCHISE FAILS.
- 4 THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT CONTAINS PROVISIONS THAT LIMIT FRANCHISEE'S RIGHTS AND MAY NOT BE ENFORCEABLE IN CALIFORNIA INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LIMITATION OF DAMAGES.
- 5 THE TERRITORY IS NOT EXCLUSIVE. YOU MAY FACE COMPETITION FROM OTHER FRANCHISEES, FROM FRANCHISOR OWNED OUTLETS OR FROM OTHER CHANNELS OF DISTRIBUTION OR COMPETITIVE BRANDS FRANCHISOR CONTROLS.
- 6 THERE MAY BE OTHER RISKS CONCERNING THIS FRANCHISE.

See the next page for state effective dates.

STATE EFFECTIVE DATES

The following states require that this Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration California, Connecticut, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin

This Disclosure Document is either not registered or registered, on file or exempt from registration in the following states having franchise registration and disclosure laws, with the following effective dates

California	-
Connecticut	Exempt
Hawaii	
Illinois	
Indiana	
Maine	Exempt
Maryland	
Michigan	
Minnesota	
New York	September 3, 2010 amended as of June 20, 2017
North Carolina	Exempt
North Dakota	
Rhode Island	
South Carolina	Exempt
South Dakota	
Virginia	
Washington	
Wisconsin	

This Disclosure Document is not required to be registered in the following states, but an exemption has been filed as required by the state's business opportunity laws and this Disclosure Document is effective as of the date specified below

Florida	April 17, 2017
Kentucky	
Nebraska	
Texas	May 20, 2014
Utah	

This Disclosure Document is not required to be registered and an exemption is not required to be filed in the following states and this Disclosure Document is effective as of the Date of Issuance Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, Georgia, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Vermont, West Virginia and Wyoming

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM 1	.	1
THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES		1
ITEM 2		4
BUSINESS EXPERIENCE		4
ITEM 3		4
LITIGATION		4
ITEM 4	.	4
BANKRUPTCY		4
ITEM 5	.	4
INITIAL FEES		4
ITEM 6	-	5
OTHER FEES		5
ITEM 7	.	12
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT		12
ITEM 8	.	15
RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES		15
ITEM 9		18
FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS	-	18
ITEM 10	.	19
FINANCING		19
ITEM 11	.	19
FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING		19
ITEM 12	.	28
TERRITORY		28
ITEM 13		31
TRADEMARKS		31
ITEM 14	.	33
PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION		33
ITEM 15		34
OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS		34
ITEM 16		35
RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL		35

ITEM 17	35
RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	35
ITEM 18	41
PUBLIC FIGURES	41
ITEM 19	41
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	41
ITEM 20	42
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	42
ITEM 21	44
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	44
ITEM 22	44
CONTRACTS	44
ITEM 23	45
RECEIPTS	45

EXHIBITS

- A – Financial Statements
- B – Franchise Agreement
- C – Multi-Unit Operator Agreement
- D – List of Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators
- E – Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators Who Have Left the System
- F – Table of Contents of Operations Manual
- G – Multi-State Addendum
- H – Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement
- I – List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
- J – Form of General Release

ITEM 1
THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES

The Franchisor

Pop Bar Franchising LLC (referred to in this Disclosure Document as "Pop Bar," "popbar," "we," "us," or "our" and where the context requires also includes our parent and our affiliates) was formed as a New York limited liability company on February 9, 2010. Our principal place of business is 5 Carmine St., New York, New York 10014 and we do business under our corporate name and the Marks as described below. In this Disclosure Document, we refer to the person or entity that will be signing the Franchise Agreement (defined below) as "you," "your," or "franchisee," which includes all franchise owners and partners, if you are a corporation, partnership or other entity.

We do not own or operate any businesses of the type being franchised. Other than servicing and selling franchises for Popbar Shops and owning Popbar Shops, we are not involved in other business activities. We have not offered franchises in any other line of business. We began offering franchises in September 2010.

Our agents for service of process are listed in Exhibit I.

Our Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates

We have no parent or predecessors, but we have an affiliate. Our affiliate is Pop Bar, LLC, a New York limited liability company headquartered at 5 Carmine St., New York, New York 10014 ("Affiliate"). Our Affiliate has owned and operated one business of the type being franchised since May 2010. Our Affiliate has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business. Our Affiliate owns the Proprietary Marks (described below) which it has licensed to us so that we may sublicense them to our franchisees. The trademark license agreement between us and our Affiliate is dated June 24, 2010.

Our Affiliate previously had a master franchise agreement with Stick House S r l, an Italian company headquartered at Strada Dell'Antioca 5/a – 10156 - Torino, Italy ("Stick House") under which Stick House granted our Affiliate the rights to franchise Popbar shops using Stick House equipment in the United States. This master franchise agreement expired at the end of 2012.

As a result of the expenditure of time, skill, effort and money, we have developed and own a unique and distinctive system ("System") relating to the establishment and operation of shops offering handcrafted gelato, sorbetto and yogurt served on a stick made from superior, all-natural ingredients, as well as coffee, hot chocolate, milkshakes, hot and cold drinks, dessert items and other complementary products.

Description of Franchise

We offer franchises for the right to establish and operate a quick serve shop operating under the name "Popbar" featuring handcrafted gelato, sorbetto and yogurt served on a stick made from superior, all-natural ingredients, as well as coffee, hot chocolate, milkshakes, hot and cold drinks, dessert items and other complementary products ("Shop" or "Franchised Shop"). The gelato, sorbetto and yogurt are prepared according to proprietary recipes and are referred to in this Disclosure Document as "Proprietary Products." Popbar Shops offer dine-in and take-out service. With our prior written consent you may offer delivery service, but you must comply with our policies and guidelines for providing delivery service. You may not provide catering services from your Shop unless agreed upon in a separate document. You may not sell any product at wholesale from your Shop.

The Shops operate under the trade name and mark "Popbar", and the additional principal service marks, trademarks, trade names, logos, emblems and indicia of origin identified in Item 13. These principal marks and all other marks which may be designated by us in the future in writing for use with the System (defined below) are referred to in this Disclosure Document as the "Marks" or "Proprietary Marks."

Popbar Shops are operated under the Marks and the System in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement. The Shops are generally located within shopping centers, multi-use developments, lifestyle centers, mega centers, entertainment centers, and urban locations. Shops will typically be approximately 500 to 1,000 square feet in size. Each Shop will offer dine-in and take-out service.

The Shops are established and operated under a comprehensive and unique system (the "System"). The System includes distinctive signage, interior and exterior design, decor and color scheme, special recipes and menu items, including Proprietary Products and ingredients, uniform standards, specifications, and procedures for operations, quality and uniformity of products and services offered, inventory, management and financial control procedures (including point of sale and tracking systems), training and assistance, and advertising and promotional programs, all of which we may change, improve and further develop, in our discretion. Certain aspects of the System are more fully described in this Disclosure Document and the Manuals, which you should expect to evolve over time, that are provided to you as a franchisee (described in Item 11).

Franchise Agreement

We offer the right to establish and operate a Shop under the terms of a single-unit franchise agreement within a specific Territory (the "Franchise Agreement"), Exhibit B to this Disclosure Document. You may be an individual, corporation, partnership or other form of legal entity. Under the Franchise Agreement, certain parties are characterized as Franchisee's Principals (referred to in this Disclosure Document as "your Principals"). The Franchise Agreement is signed by us, by you, and by those of your Principals whom we designate as Controlling Principals. In most instances, we will designate your principal equity owners and executive officers, and certain affiliated entities, as Controlling Principals. By signing the Franchise Agreement, your Controlling Principals agree to be individually bound by certain obligations in the Franchise Agreement, including covenants concerning confidentiality and non-competition, and to personally guarantee your performance under the Franchise Agreement (see Item 15). Depending on the type of business activities in which you or your Principals may be involved, we may require you or your Principals to sign additional confidentiality and non-competition agreements.

You must also designate a "General Manager" who will be the main individual responsible for operating your Shop. We recommend that you act as the General Manager. See Item 15.

Multi-Unit Operator Agreement

In certain circumstances, we will offer to you the right to sign a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement in the form attached as Exhibit C to this Disclosure Document (the "Multi-Unit Operator Agreement") to develop multiple franchised Shops to be located within a specifically described geographic territory (the "Exclusive Area"). We will determine the Exclusive Area before you signs the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and it will be included in the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. Under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, you must establish a certain number of Popbar Shops (at least three Shops) within the Exclusive Area according to a development schedule, and sign a separate Franchise Agreement for each Shop established under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. The Franchise Agreement for the first Shop

developed under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement will be in the form attached as Exhibit B to this Disclosure Document. For each additional Shop developed under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, you must sign the form of Franchise Agreement that we are then offering to new franchisees. The size of the Exclusive Area will vary depending upon local market conditions and the number of Shops to be developed (see Item 12).

The person or entity signing the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement is referred to as the "Multi-Unit Operator." The Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contains concepts similar to the Franchise Agreement involving the "Multi-Unit Operator's Principals."

Market and Competition

The market for frozen dessert shops in general is well developed and intensely competitive. You will serve the general public and will compete with a variety of businesses, including locally owned to regional, national and chain shops, some of which may be franchise systems. We may establish other Popbar Shops in your area (if permitted under the Franchise Agreement) and/or sell or license others to sell Proprietary Products in your area. Also we may sell Proprietary Products through the Internet, toll-free telephone numbers, catalogs, or other similar means of distribution to customers at any location, which may be located in your area. See Items 12 and 16 for a description of your permitted activities and your rights and our permitted and restricted activities and rights. Our Proprietary Products are somewhat seasonal and sell better in warm weather.

Industry Regulations

Many of the laws, rules and regulations that apply to business generally have particular applicability to Popbar Shops. All Shops must comply with federal, state and local laws applicable to the operation and licensing of a food service business, including obtaining all applicable health permits and/or inspections and approvals by municipal, county or state health departments that regulate food service operations. If applicable to your Shop, the Americans with Disability Act of 1990 requires readily accessible accommodation for disabled persons and therefore may affect your building construction, site elements, entrance ramps, doors, bathrooms, drinking facilities, etc. You should consider these laws and regulations when evaluating your purchase of a franchise.

Among the licenses and permits you may need are Zoning or Land Use Approvals, Sunday Sale Permits, Sales and Use Tax Permits, Special Tax Stamps, Fire Department Permits, Food Establishment Permits, Health Permits, Frozen Dessert Permits, Food and Agriculture State Department Permits, Alarm Permits, County Occupational Permits, Retail Sales Licenses, and Wastewater Discharge Permits. There may be other laws, rules or regulations which affect your Shop, including minimum wage and labor laws along with ADA, OSHA and EPA considerations.

Each of your managers and other employees we designate must be ServSafe Certified Professional Food Managers or other similar requirements.

We recommend that you consult with an attorney to determine which laws will be applicable to you and your Shop and for an understanding of these laws.

ITEM 2 **BUSINESS EXPERIENCE**

Owner – Reuben Ben Jehuda

Mr Ben Jehuda has been one of our Owners since our inception

Chief Operating Officer – Anderson Chand

Mr Chand has been one of our Chief Operating Officer since August 2017 From September 2016 to August 2017 he was Senior Director of Operations for Edible Arrangements International located at Wallingford, Connecticut From January 2005 to May 2016 he was Senior Vice President for P& J Enterprises located at Flushing, New York

ITEM 3 **LITIGATION**

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item

ITEM 4 **BANKRUPTCY**

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item

ITEM 5 **INITIAL FEES**

Franchise Agreement You must pay us an initial franchise fee of \$35,000 for the right to establish a single Shop under a Franchise Agreement You must pay the initial franchise fee in full when you sign the Franchise Agreement and the initial franchise fee is the same for all franchisees under this offering

The initial franchise fee is used in part for working capital and in part for profit The initial franchise fee is not refundable under any circumstances

Multi-Unit Operator Agreement When you sign the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, you must pay us a multi-unit operator fee equal to 100% of the initial franchise fee for the first Shop to be developed (\$35,000) and sign a Franchise Agreement for this first Shop, plus a deposit equal to 50% of the initial franchise fee (\$17,500) for each additional Shop to be developed under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement For each Shop developed after the first, we will apply \$17,500 toward the initial franchise fee due under the Franchise Agreement The balance of the initial franchise fee due, or \$17,500, is payable immediately after you sign a lease or purchase agreement and the Franchise Agreement for the Restaurant or 90 days before the scheduled opening of the Restaurant, whichever occurs first We reserve the right to adjust this formula depending upon the size of the area and the financial ability of the Multi-Unit Operator The multi-unit operator fee must be paid in a lump sum and is non-refundable Under a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, we expect that you will develop a minimum of three Popbar Shops

For example, if you commit to develop four Shops, your multi-unit operator fee is calculated as $\$35,000 + (3 \times \$17,500 = \$52,500) = \$87,500$ You will sign the Franchise Agreement for the first Shop at the same time you sign the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement For each Franchise Agreement you sign

after the first one, we will apply \$17,500 toward the initial franchise fee due, and you will pay the balance of \$17,500 when you sign the Franchise Agreement

Pre-Opening Purchases Before your Shop opens you must purchase certain pieces of equipment, including production machinery (gelato makers), dryers, display showcase, and your initial inventory of Proprietary Product mixes from us. We estimate that the cost of the equipment you must purchase from us will be between \$20,000 to \$50,000. We estimate that the cost of your initial supply of these items will be between \$10,000 and \$30,000. You must also reimburse us for the shipping costs, which will range from \$1,000 to \$5,000.

Layout Review Fee You must pay us a fee for our review of the Layouts that our architect creates to adapt your approved location to a Popbar Shop. Our fee is \$1,000 to \$1,500 and is not refundable.

There are no other purchases from or payments to us or any affiliate of ours that you must make before your Shop opens.

ITEM 6 OTHER FEES

Fees ⁽¹⁾	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Royalty Fee ⁽²⁾	6% of Gross Sales	Payable on or before each Wednesday for the preceding week (Monday through Sunday)	Royalty Fees are calculated based on Gross Sales for the previous week. Amounts due will be withdrawn by EFT from your designated current and active bank account.
Advertising and Development Fund (ADF) ⁽³⁾	2% of Gross Sales	ADF contribution is due on or before each Wednesday for the preceding week (Monday through Sunday)	You must contribute when we establish the ADF. The ADF is described in Item 11. We may require you to contribute or allocate different amounts to the ADF or to local advertising (individually or through a cooperative), but the total amount of all advertising will not exceed 3% of Gross Sales. You must pay the ADF contribution by electronic funds transfer from a current and active bank account.
Local Advertising Requirement	1% of Gross Sales	Payments for local advertising are due when billed by local advertiser	All advertising must be approved by us before you use it. We may require you to submit paid invoices for auditing.

Fees ⁽¹⁾	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Cooperative Advertising ⁽⁴⁾	As determined by Cooperative, but not more than 2% of Gross Sales	As determined by Cooperative	If an advertising cooperative is formed for your area, you must join the cooperative Any money you contribute to a cooperative will count toward your advertising requirement
Initial Training (For New or Replacement Employees)	Our then-current hourly fee; plus expenses Current hourly fee = \$100	Before Training	We do not charge a fee to train a Principal Owner and General Manager. If you want to train other personnel or if we determine additional training is required, we have the right to charge a reasonable fee. You must pay the expenses of your personnel attending training, including travel, lodging, meal and wage cost.
Additional On-Site Training	Our then-current hourly rate per trainer, plus expenses Current hourly rate = \$100	When billed	If you request that we provide additional training at your Shop, you must pay our daily fee for each trainer we send to your Shop, and you must reimburse each trainer's expenses, including travel, lodging and meals.
Interest	1 5% per month or the highest rate allowed by applicable law, whichever is less	On demand	Interest may be charged on all overdue amounts
Audit Fee	Cost of audit	When billed	Payable only if we find, after an audit, that you have understated any amount you owe to us or Gross Sales by 2% or more. You must also pay the understated amount plus interest.
Prohibited Product or Service Fine	\$250 per day of use of unauthorized products or services	If incurred	In addition to other remedies available to us

Fees ⁽¹⁾	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Transfer Fee – Franchise Agreement	\$35,000	Upon completion of the transfer	If an individual or partnership transfers rights to a corporation controlled by the same interest holders, the transfer fee is limited to reimbursement of our out-of-pocket costs
Transfer Fee – Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	\$35,000	When the transfer is completed	If an individual or partnership transfers rights to a corporation controlled by the same interest holders the transfer fee is limited to reimbursement of our out-of-pocket costs
Renewal	\$20,000	Upon renewal of the Franchise Agreement	
Public Offering	Reimbursement of our costs	When billed	You must reimburse our costs for reviewing your proposed offering materials
Inspection and Testing	\$1500	With request for approval	Payable if you request that we evaluate a product or supplier that we have not previously approved and that you want to use in your Shop Also payable if we remove items from your Shop for testing and the items do not meet our specifications (see Item 8)
Liquidated Damages	See footnote 5		
Software License Fee	Up to \$165 to \$300 per POS system, per month	As incurred	If we acquire or develop a software program for use by Popbar Shops, we may charge a reasonable fee to license it to you Payable to the approved supplier for computer/POS system maintenance and support

Fees ⁽¹⁾	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Computer Software and Technology, Support, and Upgrades	\$165 to \$300 per month (depending on the number of users and locations)	As incurred	We may charge you up-front and recurring (e g , weekly, monthly, or other) fees for proprietary software or technology licensed to you and related support services This fee may increase as costs increase
Website Fee	Not to exceed \$100	Payable at the same time and in the same manner as the Royalty Fee	If we develop a website platform for use by Popbar Shops, we may charge a reasonable fee to license it to you
Management Fee	\$400 per person per day (plus costs and expenses)	If incurred	We may step in and manage your Shop in certain circumstances like in case of you or your managing owner's death or disability, or after your default or abandonment We will charge a management fee if we manage your Shop, and you must reimburse our expenses
Non-Compliance Fee	\$250 per violation	On demand	If you deviate from contractual requirements, including System Standards This compensates us for administrative and management costs, not for its damages due to your default These violations can be determined but not limited to a store Quality Assurance review
Proprietary Materials Non-Return Fee	\$5,000 per equipment	On demand	You must reimburse us for each piece of proprietary equipment or other materials you do not return to us when required

Fees ⁽¹⁾	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Records Deficiency Fee	\$250 per violation	On demand	You must compensate us for each category of required records you fail to maintain for each year (or portion of a year) for which we seek to perform an examination or audit. Including but not limited to Proforma This compensates us for administrative and management costs, not for its damages due to your default
Non-Approved Opening	\$500 per day	On demand	You must compensate us for each day Business operates without Popbar's approval
Costs and Attorneys' Fees	Will vary under circumstances	On demand	If you default under your agreement, you must reimburse us for the expenses we incur (such as attorneys' fees) in enforcing or terminating your agreement
Indemnification	Will vary under circumstances	On demand	You must reimburse us for the costs we incur if we are sued or held liable for claims that arise from your operation of the Franchised Shop or in connection with any offer of your securities, or for costs associated with defending claims that you used the trademarks in an unauthorized manner
Repair, Maintenance, and Remodeling/ Redecorating	Will vary under circumstances	As incurred	Payable to approved suppliers. You must regularly clean and maintain your Shop and its equipment. You must remodel and/or redecorate the main areas (front of house) of your Shop every five years, and you must do a complete remodel (front and back of house) of your Shop every 10 years

Fees ⁽¹⁾	Amount	Due Date	Remarks
Insurance	Reimbursement of our costs	If incurred	If you do not maintain the required insurance coverages, we have the right (but not the obligation) to obtain insurance on your behalf
Product Purchases	\$250 Per item per occurrence	On demand	You must purchase from us your supply of Proprietary Products
Unapproved Vendors	\$250 Per item per occurrence	On demand	If we find that you are not using an approved vendor for purchases
Social Media fee	\$250 Per item per occurrence	On demand	If you utilize social media in an unapproved manner
Non- compliance of Catering orders	\$250 Per item per occurrence	On demand	If you do not execute a catering order sent to your store that falls in the parameters of the Popbar catering program
On-line Ordering	\$50	Monthly	If we develop a online ordering program for use by Popbar shops, we may change a reasonable fee to license it to you Payable to our approved supplier
ServSafe Certification	\$150 per person	As needed	Each of your managers and other employees we designate must be ServSafe certified This fee is payable to approved ServSafe instructor and a copy of all certifications must be provided to us at the time of completion
Gift and Loyalty Cards	\$1 00 - \$2 00 per gift card/ gift card package	As incurred	See note 6
Annual Convention	\$500, plus your expenses	As incurred	If we choose to hold a convention of our franchisees, attendance will be mandatory

Notes

1 All fees described in this Item 6 are non-refundable. Except as otherwise indicated in the preceding chart, we impose all fees and expenses listed and you must pay them to us. Except as specifically stated above, the amounts given may be due to changes in market conditions, our cost of providing services and future policy changes. At the present time we have no plans to increase payments over which we have control.

2 For the purposes of determining the fees to be paid under the Franchise Agreement, "Gross Sales" means the total selling price of all services and products and all income of every other kind and nature related to the Shop, whether for cash or credit and regardless of collection in the case of credit. If a cash shortage occurs, the amount of Gross Sales will be determined based on the records of the point of sale system and any cash shortage will not be considered in the determination. Gross Sales expressly excludes taxes collected from your customers and paid to the appropriate taxing authority and customer refunds or adjustments.

We may authorize certain other items to be excluded from Gross Sales. Any exclusion may be revoked or withdrawn at any time by us. The royalty fee and advertising fee will be withdrawn from your designated bank account by electronic funds transfer ("EFT") on the 10th day of each month based on Gross Sales for the preceding calendar month. If you do not report the Shop's Gross Sales, we may debit your account for 120% of the last Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee that we debited. If the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee we debit are less than the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee you actually owe us, once we have been able to determine the Shop's true and correct Gross Sales, we will debit your account for the balance on a day we specify. If the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee we debit are greater than the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee you actually owe us, we will credit the excess against the amount we otherwise would debit from your account during the following month.

If any state imposes a sales or other tax on the royalty fees, then we have the right to collect this tax from you.

You must provide us with the reports we require for your Shop in the format and including the information that we specify. Gross Sales reports must be provided to us weekly and monthly, and are in addition to our right to poll your computer system.

3 We will establish and administer a national ADF on behalf of the System (see Item 11) to provide national or regional creative materials for the benefit of the System.

4 Cooperatives will include all Shops located in a specific geographic area, whether owned by us, our affiliates or our franchisees. Each Shop has one vote in the cooperative, except that no franchisee (or commonly controlled group of franchisees) may have more than 25% of the total vote, regardless of the number of Shops owned. No Cooperatives have been established as of the date of this Disclosure Document.

5 If we terminate your Franchise Agreement for cause, you must pay us within 15 days after the effective date of termination liquidated damages equal to the average monthly Royalty Fees you paid to us during the 12 months of operation preceding the effective date of termination multiplied by the number of months remaining in the Agreement had it not been terminated, whichever is higher.

6 You must participate in our Gift and Loyalty Card program, which allows a Gift Card that is purchased at any Shop to be redeemed at any other Shop, and that Loyalty Cards are acceptable at all Shops in the System

7 Catering thresholds-

Pops/Merch miniPops

Order Total (Product) Discount Qty Estimates Est Price/Pop Qty Estimates Price/Pop Price/Box

\$1 0% 1 - 28 \$3 49 - \$4 99 25 - 175 \$2 40 \$60

\$100 5% 21 - 114 \$3 32 - \$4 74 200 - 475 \$2 00 \$50

\$400 15% 81 - 286 \$2 97 - \$4 24 500+ \$1 80 \$45

\$1,000 20% 201 - 716 \$2 79 - \$3 99 1000+ \$1 60 \$40

\$2,500 25% 502 - 1432 \$2 62 - \$3 74

\$5,000 30% 1003 - 1433 + \$2 44 - \$3 49

ITEM 7

ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

Item	Estimated Cost	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Paid
Initial Franchise Fee ⁽¹⁾	\$35,000	Lump Sum	On signing Franchise Agreement	Us
Rent – 3 Months ⁽²⁾	\$9,000 to \$30,000	As determined by Landlord	Before opening	Landlord
Security Deposits ⁽³⁾	\$6,000 to \$30,000	As arranged	As arranged	Landlord, Utility Companies
Leasehold Improvements, Furniture ⁽⁴⁾	\$60,000 to \$120,000	As arranged	As arranged	Contractors, Us and/or Approved Suppliers
Equipment ⁽⁵⁾	\$70,000 to \$100,000	As arranged	As arranged	Us and Approved Suppliers
POS Computer System ⁽⁶⁾	\$1,000 to \$3,000	As arranged	As arranged	Approved Suppliers
Insurance – 3 Months ⁽⁷⁾	\$1,500 to \$4,500	As arranged	As arranged	Insurance Companies
Permits and Licenses ⁽⁸⁾	\$1,000 to \$5,000	As arranged	As arranged	Government Agencies
Initial Inventory ⁽⁹⁾	\$10,000 to \$30,000	As arranged	As arranged	Us and Approved Suppliers

Item	Estimated Cost	Method of Payment	When Due	To Whom Paid
Shipping Costs for Proprietary Product Mixes	\$1,000 to \$2,400	As arranged	As arranged	Us
Signage, Facade ⁽¹⁰⁾	\$3,000 to \$20,000	As arranged	As arranged	Approved Suppliers
Grand Opening Advertising ⁽¹¹⁾	\$2,500 to \$5,000	As arranged	As arranged	Approved Suppliers
Layouts ⁽¹²⁾	\$3,000 to \$13 000	As arranged	As arranged	Architect
Layout Review Fee ⁽¹²⁾	\$1,000 to \$1,500	Lump sum	As incurred	Us
Travel Expenses for Training ⁽¹³⁾	\$1,000 to \$4,000	As arranged	As incurred	Airlines, Hotels, Restaurants, Employees
Professional Fees ⁽¹⁴⁾	\$2,000 to \$5,000	As arranged	As arranged	Attorney, Accountant
Additional Funds ⁽¹⁵⁾	\$10,000 to \$50,000	As arranged	As incurred	Various
Total ⁽¹⁶⁾	\$217,000 to \$458,400			

In general, none of the expenses listed in the above chart are refundable, except any security deposits you must make may be refundable. We do not finance any portion of your initial investment.

Notes

1 **Initial Franchise Fee** The initial franchise fee is discussed in Item 5.

2 **Rent** If you do not own adequate property, you must lease the property for your business. The typical size for a Popbar Shop is 500 to 1,000 square feet on the ground floor retail level. The costs for a suitable location will vary widely and may be significantly higher than projected in this table depending on factors such as property location, population density, economic climate, prevailing interest rates and other financing costs, conditions of the property and extent of alterations required for the property. You should investigate all of these costs in the area where you wish to establish a Shop.

Landlords may vary the base rental rate and charge rent based on a percentage of gross sales. In addition to base rent, the lease may require you to pay common area maintenance charges ("CAM Charges") your pro rata share of the real estate taxes and insurance, and your pro rata share of other charges. The actual amount you pay under the lease will vary depending on the size of the Shop, the types of charges that are allocated to tenants under the lease, your ability to negotiate with landlords and the prevailing rental rates in the geographic region.

If you choose to purchase real property on which to build your Shop, your initial investment will probably be higher than what we estimate above. If you purchase real property, we cannot estimate how this purchase will affect your total initial investment.

3 **Security Deposits** We expect that you will need to pay deposits for your local utilities, such as telephone, electricity and gas, and your landlord may require you to pay a security deposit. The amount of your deposits will depend, in part, on your credit rating and the policies of the individual utility companies.

4 **Leasehold Improvements, Furniture** The cost of leasehold improvements will vary depending on numerous factors, including (i) the size and configuration of the premises, (ii) pre-construction costs (such as demolition of existing walls and removal of existing improvements and fixtures), and (iii) cost of materials and labor, which may vary based on geography and location. These amounts are based on the cost of adapting our prototypical architectural and design plans to remodel and finish-out of the Shop and the cost of leasehold improvements. These figures are our best estimate based on remodeling/finish-out rates in the New York City area. These amounts may vary substantially based on local conditions, including the availability and prices of labor and materials. These costs may also vary depending on whether certain of these costs will be incurred by the landlord. The furniture and fixtures you will need for your Shop include decor items, Pop Art, tables, chairs and menu boards.

5 **Equipment** The equipment you will need for your Shop includes the gelato showcase, gelato maker, dryer, espresso machine, freezers (2-4), reach-in refrigerators (2-4), coffee machine and ice machine.

6 **POS Computer System** You must purchase the computerized point of sale system that we specify (see Item 11).

7 **Insurance** You must have the insurance that we specify for your Shop at all times during the term of your Franchise Agreement. Our insurance requirements are included in Item 8.

8 **Permits and Licenses** Our estimate includes the cost of obtaining local business licenses which typically remain in effect for one year. The cost of these permits and licenses will vary substantially depending on the location of the Shop. We strongly recommend that you verify the cost for all licenses and permits required in your jurisdiction before signing the Franchise Agreement.

9 **Initial Inventory** Our estimate includes your initial inventory of Proprietary Product mixes, espresso beans, products used in the production of the popbars, other menu items, uniforms and merchandise.

10 **Signage, Facade** These amounts represent your cost for your interior and exterior signage and facade. Your landlord or your local ordinances may have different restrictions it places on interior and exterior signage which may affect your costs.

11 **Grand Opening Advertising** You must conduct a grand opening advertising campaign to promote the opening of your Shop. We reserve the right to approve all advertisements used in your grand opening advertising campaign, and your campaign must include promotional give-aways, such as t-shirts and free popbars. Your campaign must be conducted in the 90 day period that includes 30 days before and 60 days after opening of your Shop. At our request, you must give the grand opening advertising money to us and we will conduct the grand opening advertising campaign on your behalf.

12 **Layouts** You must hire our designated architect to modify our standard plans and specifications to create construction drawings that are specific to your approved location. All proposed plans and drawings are subject to our approval before construction may begin, and any changes proposed

during construction must also be approved by us. You must pay our fee for our review of your plans and drawings.

13 ***Travel and Living Expenses While Training*** These estimates include only your out-of-pocket costs associated with attending our initial training program, including travel, lodging, meals and applicable wages for the first six trainees. These amounts do not include any fees or expenses for training any other personnel. Your costs may vary depending on your selection of lodging and dining facilities and mode and distance of transportation. The lower end of our estimate assumes that the trainees live within driving distance of our training facility.

14 ***Professional Fees*** We expect that you will retain an attorney and an accountant to assist you with evaluating this franchise offering, and with negotiating your lease or purchase agreement for the approved location.

15 ***Additional Funds*** This estimates your initial start up expenses for an initial three-month period, not including payroll costs, and does not include any revenue that your Shop may earn in the first three months of operation. These figures are estimates only and we cannot guarantee that you will not have additional expenses starting your business. Your expenses will depend on factors such as how much you follow our methods and procedures, your management skill, experience and business acumen, local economic conditions (e.g., the local market for our products or services) the prevailing wage rate, competition, the sales level reached during the initial period and the time of year your Shop opens to the public, if you are in a cooler climate. These are only estimates and your costs may vary based on actual rental prices in your area, and other site-specific requirements or regulations. The costs outlined in this Item 7 are not intended to be a forecast of the actual cost to you or to any particular franchisee.

16 ***Totals*** We relied on our and our Affiliate's experience in developing a Popbar Shop to prepare these estimates. You should review these figures carefully with a business advisor before making any decision to purchase the franchise. We do not provide financing arrangements for you. If you obtain financing from others to pay for some of the expenditures necessary to establish and operate the franchise, the cost of financing will depend on your creditworthiness, collateral, lending policies, financial condition of the lender, regulatory environment, and other factors.

We have not included a separate table for the initial investment if you sign a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. A Multi-Unit Operator is expected to incur these same costs for each Popbar Shop it develops, subject to inflation and other increases over time. If you are a Multi-Unit Operator, your professional fees (such as legal and financial) will probably be higher.

ITEM 8

RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

You must purchase or lease and install all fixtures, furnishings, equipment, decor items, signs and related items we require, all of which must conform to the standards and specifications in our Manual (as defined in Item 11) or otherwise in writing. You may not install or permit to be installed on the Shop premises any fixtures, furnishings, equipment, decor items, signs, games, vending machines or other items without our written consent or that do not comply with our specifications.

To make sure that the highest degree of quality and service is maintained, you must operate the Shop in strict conformity with the methods, standards and specifications that we prescribe in the Manual or otherwise in writing. You must maintain in sufficient supply and use and sell at all times only those food and beverage items, ingredients, products, materials, supplies and paper goods that meet our standards and specifications. All menu items must be prepared in accordance with the recipes and

procedures specified in the Manual or other written materials. You must not deviate from these standards and specifications by the use or offer of non-conforming items, or differing amounts of any items, without obtaining our written consent first. You must sell and offer for sale only those menu items, products and services that we have expressly approved for sale in writing. You must offer for sale all products and services required by us in the manner and style we require, including dine-in and carry-out services. You must not deviate from our standards and specifications without obtaining our written consent first. You must discontinue offering for sale any items, products and services we may disapprove in writing at any time. We can, and expect to, modify our standards and specifications as we deem necessary. We will provide you notice in the Manual or other methods (such as by e-mail) of any changes in the standards and specifications.

You must permit us or our agents, at any reasonable time, to remove a reasonable number of samples of food or non-food items from your inventory or from the Shop free of charge for testing by us or by an independent laboratory to determine whether the samples meet our then-current standards and specifications. In addition to any other remedies we may have, we may require you to pay for the testing if we have not previously approved the supplier of the item or if the sample fails to conform to our specifications (see Item 6).

You must obtain all food and beverage items, ingredients, supplies, materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including production machinery, dryers, freezers, fridges, display showcases, point of sale, computer hardware and software), and other products used or offered for sale at the Shop solely from suppliers who demonstrate, to our continuing reasonable satisfaction, the ability to meet our then-current standards or in accordance with our standards and specifications. We do not make our supplier evaluation criteria available to you or any supplier.

We are the approved supplier for the production machinery, storage drawers, display showcases, Proprietary Product mixes and other ingredients you must purchase for your Shop. We reserve the right to earn a profit on the sale of these items to you. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, we did not earn any revenue from the sale of these items to our franchisees.

The following officer listed in Item 2 have an ownership interest in us: Reuben Ben Jehuda. None of our officers has an ownership interest in any other approved supplier.

If you wish to purchase, lease or use any products or other items from an unapproved supplier, you must submit a written request for approval, or must request the supplier to do so, together with our then-current fee (currently \$1,500). We must approve any product or supplier in writing before you make any purchases of that product or from that supplier. We can require that our representatives be permitted to inspect the supplier's facilities and that samples from the supplier be delivered, either to us or to an independent laboratory, for testing. We reserve the right to re-inspect the facilities and products of any approved supplier and to revoke our approval if the supplier fails to continue to meet any of our then-current standards. Our supplier approval procedure does not obligate us to approve any particular supplier. However, we will notify you within 90 days after we complete the inspection and evaluation process of our approval or disapproval of any proposed supplier. We are not required to make available to you or to any supplier our criteria for product or supplier approval. We may designate that certain required items may be purchased from any supplier.

We have and may continue to develop for use in the System certain products which are prepared from confidential proprietary recipes and other proprietary products which bear the Marks. Because of the importance of quality and uniformity of production and the significance of those products in the System, it is to your and our benefit that we closely control the production and distribution of those products. Therefore, you will use only our Proprietary Product mixes, proprietary recipes and other

proprietary products and will purchase those items solely from us or from a source designated by us all of your requirements for those products. We may provide you at a reasonable cost certain collateral merchandise for resale that identifies the system (for example, caps and t-shirts) equipment decor items, other products and services.

We may, when appropriate, negotiate purchase arrangements, including price terms, with designated and approved suppliers on behalf of the System. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, there are no purchasing or distribution cooperatives for any of the items described above in which you must participate.

We may establish strategic alliances or preferred vendor programs with suppliers that are willing to supply some products, equipment, or services to some or all of the Shops in our System. If we do establish those types of alliances or programs, we may limit the number of approved suppliers with whom you may deal, we may designate sources that you must use for some or all products, equipment and services, and we may refuse to approve proposals from franchisees to add new suppliers if we believe that approval would not be in the best interests of the System or the franchised network of Shops.

We and/or our affiliates may receive payments or other compensation from approved suppliers on account of the suppliers' dealings with us, you, or other Shops in the System, such as rebates, commissions or other forms of compensation. We do not currently receive these payments from approved suppliers, but if we do we may use any amounts that we receive from suppliers for any purpose that we deem appropriate, unless otherwise negotiated with or required by the supplier. We and/or our affiliates may negotiate supply contracts with our suppliers under which we are able to purchase products, equipment, supplies, services and other items at a price that will benefit us and our franchisees.

We estimate that your purchases from us or approved suppliers, or that must conform to our specifications, will represent approximately 66% to 73% of your total purchases in establishing the Shop, and approximately 85% to 95% of your total purchases in the continuing operation of the Shop.

When determining whether to grant new or additional franchises we consider many factors, including compliance with the requirements described above.

All advertising and promotional materials, signs, decorations, paper goods (including menus and all forms and stationery used in the Shop) and other items we designate must bear the Marks (see Item 13) in the form, color, location and manner we prescribe. In addition, all your advertising and promotion in any medium must be conducted in a dignified manner and must conform to the standards and requirements in the Manual or otherwise. You must obtain our approval before you use any advertising and promotional materials and plans if we have not prepared or approved them during the 12 months before their proposed use. Any advertising and promotional materials you submit to us for our review will become our property.

You must obtain our approval of the site for the Shop before you acquire the site. You must also obtain our approval of any contract of sale or lease for the Shop before you sign the contract or lease. At our request you and your landlord must sign a Conditional Assignment of Lease with us (Exhibit B to the Franchise Agreement) which permits that your lease can be assigned to us on expiration or termination of your Franchise Agreement.

Before you open your Shop, you must obtain the insurance coverage's we require. Our current insurance requirements are included in the Operations Manual. We may modify our insurance requirements during the term of your Franchise Agreement, and any modifications will be communicated to you in our Manual or otherwise in writing. This insurance coverage must be maintained during the

term of the Franchise Agreement and must be obtained from a responsible, duly licensed carrier or carriers acceptable to us. All insurance must be on an "occurrence" basis.

In addition to the coverage's required above, related to any construction, renovation or remodeling of the Shop, you must maintain builders risks insurance and performance and completion bonds in forms and amounts, and written by a carrier or carriers, satisfactory to us. All of your insurance policies must name us, those of our affiliates that we specify, and the respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, as additional named insured's and must include a waiver of subrogation in favor of all those parties.

We have the right to require that you obtain from your insurance company a report of claims made and reserves set against your insurance. We reserve the right to change our insurance requirements during the term of your Franchise Agreement, including the types of coverage and the amounts of coverage, and you must comply with those changes.

ITEM 9 **FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS**

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

In the table below, the following abbreviations have these meanings: FA means the Franchise Agreement, and MUOA means the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

Obligation	Section in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
a Site selection and acquisition/lease	FA – Section 2 MUOA – Section 3	Items 8 and 11
b Pre-opening purchases/leases	FA – Sections 6, 7 and 8	Items 5, 6, 7, 8 and 11
c Site development and other pre-opening requirements	FA – Section 2	Items 1, 8 and 11
d Initial and ongoing training	FA – Section 6	Items 5, 6 and 11
e Opening	FA – Section 6	Items 5, 6 and 11
f Fees	FA – Sections 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 11, 14 and 18 MUOA – Sections 2 and 3	Items 5 and 6
g Compliance with standards and policies/Manuals	FA – Sections 2, 3, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12	Items 11 and 14
h Trademarks and proprietary information	FA – Sections 9 and 10 and Attachment D MUOA – Section 7	Items 11, 13 and 14
i Restrictions on products/services offered	FA – Section 7 MUOA – Section 7	Items 8 and 16

Obligation	Section in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
j Warranty and customer service requirements	FA – Section 7	Item 8
k Territorial development and sales quotas	MUOA – Section 3	Item 12
l Ongoing product/service purchases	FA – Section 7	Items 6 and 8
m Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	FA – Sections 2, 7 and 14	Items 8 and 11
n Insurance	FA – Section 12	Items 7 and 8
o Advertising	FA – Section 8	Items 6, 8 and 11
p Indemnification	FA – Section 15 MUOA – Section 14	Item 6
q Owner's participation/management/staffing	FA – Sections 6, 14, 15 and 19 MUOA – Section 7	Items 1, 11 and 15
r Records and Reports	FA – Sections 4, 7 and 11	Item 6
s Inspections and audits	FA – Sections 2, 7 and 11 MUOA – Section 12	Items 6, 8 and 11
t Transfer	FA – Section 14 MUOA – Section 11	Items 6 and 17
u Renewal	FA – Section 3 MUOA – Section 5	Items 6 and 17
v Post-termination obligations	FA – Section 18 MUOA – Section 10	Items 6 and 17
w Non-competition covenants	FA – Section 10 and Attachment D MUOA – Section 12	Item 17
x Dispute Resolution	FA – Section 19 MUOA – Section 19	Items 6 and 17
y Liquidated Damages	FA – Section 18	Item 6

ITEM 10
FINANCING

We do not offer, either directly or indirectly, any financing arrangements to you. We do not guarantee your notes, leases or other obligations.

ITEM 11
FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance

Pre-Opening Obligations

Multi-Unit Operator Agreement Under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement we will provide you with the following assistance

1 We will grant to you exclusive rights to an Exclusive Area within which you will assume the responsibility to establish and operate an agreed-upon number of Popbar Shops under separate Franchise Agreements (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 1 1)

2 We will review site survey information on sites you select for conformity to our standards and criteria for potential sites and, if the site meets our criteria, approve the site for a Shop (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 8 1)

3 We will provide you with standard specifications and layouts for building and furnishing the Shop (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 8 2)

4 We will review your site plan and final build-out plans and specifications for conformity to our standards and specifications (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 8 3)

5 We may conduct on-site evaluations, as we deem advisable, as part of our evaluation of the site for a Shop (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 8 4)

6 We will provide other resources and assistance as may be developed and offered to our Multi-Unit Operators (Multi-Unit Operator Agreement – Section 8 5)

Franchise Agreement Before the opening of a Shop we will provide the following assistance and services

1 Our written site selection guidelines and the site selection assistance we deem advisable (Franchise Agreement, Section 5 1) We will also designate your Territory (see Item 12)

2 On loan, one set of prototypical architectural and design plans and specifications for a Shop for adaptation by you, at your expense (Franchise Agreement, Section 5 3)

3 On loan, our Confidential Operations Manual, which we may revise during the term of your Franchise Agreement (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5 4 and 10 1)

4 A list of our approved suppliers, which is subject to change during the term of your Franchise Agreement (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5 9 and 7 4)

5 An initial training program at our headquarters, as described below (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5 10 and 6 4)

6 Sell to you the required equipment and Proprietary Product mixes, as described in Item 5

7 Provide you with one of our representatives for up to seven days to assist in the opening of your Shop (up to a maximum of five Shops) You must reimburse the expenses we incur related to sending our representative to you, including travel, lodging and meals If you own more than five Shops, then you must form a training program according to our specifications and to be approved by us If you own more than five Shops and you request that we provide opening assistance, you must pay our then-

current rate for on-site training and assistance (see Item 6) and you must reimburse our representative's expenses

Post-Opening Obligations

Franchise Agreement During the operation of a Shop we will provide the following assistance and services

1 As we reasonably determine necessary, visits to and evaluations of the Shop and the products and services provided to make sure that our high standards of quality, appearance and service of the System are maintained (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5 5 and 7 5 6)

2 Advertising and promotional materials for in-store marketing and Local Advertising for the Shop at a reasonable cost to you (Franchise Agreement, Section 5 6)

3 Advice and written materials (including updates to the Manual) concerning techniques of managing and operating the Shop, including new developments and improvements in equipment, food products, recipes, packaging and preparation (Franchise Agreement, Section 5 7)

4 Training programs and seminars and other related activities regarding the operation of the Shop as we may conduct for you or Shop personnel generally, which may be mandatory for you, your General Manager and other Shop personnel (Franchise Agreement, Section 6 4 2)

5 At your request, additional on-site training at your Shop You must pay our hourly fee for each trainer providing the training as well as reimburse our expenses (see Item 6) (Franchise Agreement, Section 6 4 4)

6 Administration of the ADF (Franchise Agreement, Sections 8 3 and 8 4)

7 Indemnification against and reimbursement for all damages for which you are held liable in any proceeding arising out of your use of any of the Marks (including settlement amounts), if you and your Principals have fully complied with the terms of the Franchise Agreement (Franchise Agreement, Section 9 4)

8 Sell to you your continuing supply of Proprietary Product mixes

9 Hold a franchisee convention (not more frequently than annually) and periodic refresher training, all of which may be designated as mandatory for you and/or your General Manager You must pay our then-current fees related to any refresher training and franchisee convention, as well as any expenses you and your attendees incur We reserve the right to include refresher training with the franchisee convention

10 Set the minimum and/or maximum prices that you may charge for products available at your Shop

Grand Opening Advertising You must conduct an advertising campaign announcing the grand opening of your Shop (see Item 7 for the amount you must spend) Your grand opening advertising campaign must be conducted in the 90 day period comprising 30 days before and 60 days after the opening of your Shop and must include promotional give-aways such as t-shirts and free popbars You must submit to us, for our approval, the proposed grand opening advertising campaign before you conduct

the campaign. At our request, you must give us the money for your grand opening advertising campaign and we will conduct the campaign on your behalf.

Advertising and Development Fund (ADF) We have created and established an Advertising and Development Fund (the "ADF") to advertise the System and the products offered by Popbar Shops on a regional or national basis. You must contribute to the ADF a 2% of the Gross Sales of the Shop, to be paid on or before each Wednesday for the preceding week (Monday through Sunday). In calendar year ending December 31, 2017, 64.3% of the advertising contribution went toward broadcast media, 33.71% toward store promotions, 52.09% toward administration expenses and 7.78% toward Social Media. None of the total advertising expenditure was used primarily on solicitation of new franchisees.

The ADF is maintained and administered by us or our designee as follows:

1. We direct all advertising programs and have sole discretion to approve the creative concepts, materials and media used in the programs and their placement and allocation. The ADF is intended to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks and improve the collective success of all Shops operating under the System. Any Shops operated by us or our affiliates will contribute to the ADF generally on the same basis as you. In administering the ADF, we and our designees are not required to make expenditures for you that are equivalent or proportionate to your contribution or to make sure that any particular franchisee benefits directly or pro rata from the placement of advertising.

2. The ADF may be used to satisfy the costs of maintaining, administering, directing and preparing advertising, including the cost of preparing and conducting television, radio, magazine and newspaper advertising campaigns, direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising, public relations activities, employing advertising agencies, development and maintenance of our Website, and costs of our personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that we administer or prepare internally. All sums you pay to the ADF will be maintained in a separate account. We may reimburse ourselves out of the ADF for our reasonable administrative costs and expenses that we may incur in the administration or direction of the ADF and advertising programs for you and the System. The ADF and its earnings will not otherwise benefit us. The ADF is operated solely as a conduit for collecting and expending the advertising fees as outlined above. Any sums paid to the ADF that are not spent in the year they are collected will be carried over to the following year.

3. We will prepare an annual statement of the operations of the ADF that will be made available to you if you request it. We are not required to have the ADF statements audited.

4. Although the ADF is intended to be perpetual, we may terminate the ADF at any time. The ADF will not be terminated until all monies in the ADF have been spent for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributors on a pro rata basis. If we terminate the ADF, we have the right to reinstate it at any time and you must again contribute to the ADF.

5. We may require you to allocate differing amounts to local advertising (individually or through a cooperative) or to the ADF, but the total amount will not exceed 3% of Gross sales. You must pay the ADF contribution by electronic funds transfer from a current and active bank account.

We currently advertise the Shops and the products offered by the Shops primarily using point of purchase advertising materials, direct mail, electronic and internet marketing, public relations and promotions, and print media. As the number of Shops in the System expands, we envision using other forms of media, including television, radio, internet, magazine and newspaper advertising campaigns, and direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising. The majority of our advertising is developed by members

of our staff or third-party consultants. Once the franchise program has been established, we contemplate advertising on a national, regional and local basis through the use of the ADF, Local Advertising and Cooperatives (described below)

Local Advertising Requirement You must conduct Local Advertising in your Territory and you must spend not less than 1% of your Shop's Gross Sales each month for Local Advertising. If your landlord requires you to participate in any marketing or promotion fund, the amounts you pay may be applied towards satisfying your Local Advertising obligations, if first approved in writing by us. We must approve all advertising before you use it. You must not advertise or use our Marks in any fashion on the Internet, World Wide Web or via other means of advertising through telecommunication without our express written consent. You must provide us with an advertising expenditure report within 30 days of our request to show that you have complied with the Local Advertising requirements. Payments for local advertising are due when billed by local advertiser. We may require you to submit paid invoices for auditing.

Any advertising that you propose to use that has either not been prepared by us or has not been approved by us in the immediately preceding 12 month period must be submitted to us for our approval before you may use it. We will have 15 days after receipt of all materials to approve or disapprove of the proposed advertising materials. Unless we provide our specific approval of the proposed advertising materials, the materials are deemed not approved. Any materials you submit to us for our review will become our property, and there will be no restriction on our use or distribution of these materials.

We reserve the right to require you to include certain language in your local advertising, such as "Franchises Available" and our website address and telephone number.

Cooperative Advertising We may designate any geographic area in which two or more Shops are located as a region for purposes of establishing an advertising Cooperative, or we may approve of the formation of an advertising Cooperative by our franchisees. The members of the Cooperative for any area will consist of all Shops, whether operated by us, our affiliates or our franchisees. We have the right to dissolve, merge or change the structure of the Cooperatives. Each Cooperative will be organized for the exclusive purposes of administering advertising programs and developing, subject to our approval as described above, promotional materials for use by the members in Local Advertising. If a Cooperative has been established for a geographic area where your Shop is located when the Franchise Agreement is signed, or if any Cooperative is established during the term of the Franchise Agreement, you must become a member of the Cooperative. If the Cooperative will operate according to written documents, we must approve of these documents, and a copy of the Cooperative documents applicable to the geographic area in which your Shop will be located will be provided to you if you request it.

All contributions to the Cooperative will be maintained and administered in accordance with the documents governing the Cooperative, if any. The Cooperative will be operated solely as a conduit for the collection and expenditure of the Cooperative fees for the purposes outlined above. No advertising or promotional plans or materials may be used by the Cooperative or furnished to its members without first obtaining our approval. Currently there are no Cooperatives in the System. The Cooperative is not required prepare an annual financial statement.

Neither the ADF nor any Cooperative will use any funds for advertising that is principally a solicitation for the sale of franchises for Shops.

Except as described above, we are not obligated to spend any amount on advertising in your Territory.

Website / Extranet Websites (as defined below) are considered as “advertising” under the Franchise Agreement, and are subject (among other things) to our review and prior written approval before they may be used (as described above) As used in the Franchise Agreement, the term “Website” means an interactive electronic document contained in a network of computers linked by communications software, that you operate or authorize others to operate and that refers to the Popbar Shop, Proprietary Marks, us, or the System The term Website includes Internet and World Wide Web home pages

In connection with any Website, the Franchise Agreement provides that you may not establish a Website related to the Proprietary Marks or the System, nor may you offer, promote, or sell any products or services, or make any use of the Marks, through the Internet without our prior written approval As a condition to granting any consent, we will have the right to establish any requirement that we deem appropriate, including a requirement that your only presence on the Internet will be through one or more web pages that we establish on our Website

We will have the right to establish a website or other electronic system providing private and secure communications (*e.g.*, an extranet) between us, our franchisees, and other persons and entities that we decide are appropriate If we require, you must establish and maintain access to the extranet in the manner we designate Additionally, we may periodically prepare agreements and policies concerning the use of the extranet that you must acknowledge and/or sign

You are strictly prohibited from promoting your Shop or using the Proprietary Marks in any manner on any social and/or networking Websites, such as Facebook, FourSquare, Instagram, LinkedIn, MySpace and Twitter, without our prior written consent

Advisory Council We may, in our discretion, form an advisory council to work with us to improve the System, the products offered by Popbar Shops, advertising conducted by the ADF, and any other matters that we deem appropriate Members of the advisory council will include our representatives and franchisee representatives Franchisee representatives may be chosen by us or may be elected to the council by other franchisees in the System If an advisory council is formed, it will act solely in an advisory capacity, and will not have decision making authority We will have the right to form, change, merge or dissolve any advisory council If you are chosen or elected to participate in the council, you will pay any costs related to your involvement, such as expenses you may incur to attend council meetings

Training No later than 30 days before the date the Shop begins operation, you and/ or your General Manager must attend and complete, to our satisfaction, our initial training program We will conduct this training at our corporate headquarters in New York City or at another location we designate Initial training programs will be offered at various times during the year depending on the number of new franchisees entering the System, replacement general managers and other personnel needing training, the number of new Shops being opened and the timing of the scheduled openings of Shops

Instructors and training materials for the initial training of you and your General Manager is included in the initial franchise fee, but you must pay the expenses incurred by you and your trainees while attending training You may also have additional personnel trained by us for the Shop, at your expense (see Item 6) We will determine whether you and the General Manager have satisfactorily completed initial training If you do not complete the initial training course to our satisfaction, you must re-take the training program at your expense, including payment of our then-current hourly fee If you do not successfully complete the training program a second time, we reserve the right to terminate your Franchise Agreement

If the General Manager does not satisfactorily complete the initial training program or if we determine that this person cannot satisfactorily complete the training program, you must designate a replacement to satisfactorily complete the training before you will be permitted to open your Shop. Any General Manager subsequently designated by you must also receive and complete the initial training to our satisfaction, even if this requires sending that manager to the headquarters training program, at your expense. We reserve the right to charge a reasonable fee for the initial training we provide to a replacement or successor employee if we have not approved you to provide the training (see Item 6). You must also pay for all expenses you, your General Manager and other personnel incur for any training program, including costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages.

For the opening of the Shop, we will provide you with one of our trained representatives. The trained representative will provide on-site pre-opening and opening training, supervision, and assistance to you for up to seven days around your Shop's opening. You must reimburse our representative's expenses in providing opening assistance, including travel, lodging and meals. If you own more than five Shops, then you must form a training program according to our specifications and to be approved by us. If you own more than five Shops and you request that we provide opening assistance, you must pay our then-current rate for on-site training and assistance (see Item 6) and you must reimburse our representative's expenses.

If, during the term of your Franchise Agreement, you request that we provide additional training on-site at your Shop, you must pay our then-current hourly fee for each trainer we provide, and you must reimburse us for any expenses our trainers incur, such as costs of travel, lodging, and meals (see Item 6).

Our training program is overseen by Reuben Ben Jehuda, our owner. The minimum experience of the instructors in the field that is relevant to the subject taught and our operations is from 2 to 9 years. Reuben Ben Jehuda and other authorized Popbar personnel will provide training. We may also draw on the experience of our personnel in conducting Shop operations training. The instructional materials used in the initial training consist of our Operations Manual, marketing and promotion materials, programs related to the operation of the point of purchase system, and any other materials that we believe will be beneficial to our franchisees in the training process.

The training schedule and activities of the initial training program are described below.

TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location
Opening Duties	0.5	2	Franchisor Store
Register Operations	0.5	2	Franchisor Store
Lab	0.5	4	Franchisor Store
Closing Duties	0.5	2	Franchisor Store
Effective Inventory Procedures	0.5	2	Franchisor Store
Sales Reporting	1	2	Franchisor Store
H2H – Delivering an Engaging Guest Experience	1	2	Franchisor Store

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location
Orientation	2	0	Franchisor Corporate Office

The entire training program is subject to change due to updates in materials, methods, manuals and personnel without notice to you. The subjects and time periods allocated to the subjects actually taught to a specific franchisee and its personnel may vary based on the individual experience or needs of those persons being trained.

In addition to the initial training program and any additional on-site assistance or training you request, as described above, we may offer refresher training programs or an annual meeting of our franchisees. We may designate that attendance at any refresher training program or annual meeting is mandatory for you and/or your General Manager. You must pay any fees we may charge for the franchisee convention and any refresher training, and you must pay for the expenses of your trainees/attendees, including travel, lodging, meals and wages.

Operations Manual The Table of Contents for our Operations Manual is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit F. Our Operations Manual contains approximately 50 pages.

Site Selection and Opening You must assume all costs, liabilities, expenses and responsibility for locating, obtaining and developing a site for the Shop and for constructing and equipping the Shop at the accepted site. You will select the site for the Shop subject to our approval and using our site submittal forms and/or criteria. The Shop may not be relocated without first obtaining our written consent. Before you lease or purchase the site for the Shop, you must locate a site that satisfies our site selection guidelines. You must submit to us in the form we specify a description of the site, including evidence that the site satisfies our site selection guidelines, together with other information and materials that we may reasonably require, including a letter of intent or other evidence that confirms your favorable prospects for obtaining the site.

You must submit information and materials for the proposed site to us for approval no later than 90 days after you have signed the Franchise Agreement. We will have 30 days after we receive this information and materials from you to approve or disapprove the proposed site as the location for the Shop. If we do not provide our specific approval of a proposed site, the site is deemed not approved. We do not warrant or guarantee that your Shop will be successful at any site that we approve. Our approval only means that the site meets our requirements for a Shop.

We will provide you with our current written site selection guidelines and any other site selection counseling and assistance we think is advisable. Our guidelines for site selection may require that you conduct, at your expense, an evaluation of the demographics of the market area for the location (including the population and income level of residents in the market area), aerial photography, size and other physical attributes of the location, proximity to residential neighborhoods and proximity to schools, shopping centers, entertainment facilities and other businesses that attract consumers and generate traffic. We may use these and other factors, including general location and neighborhood, traffic patterns (including foot traffic), availability of parking, and ease of access to the location, in our review of your proposed site.

We estimate that the time from when the Franchise Agreement is signed to the opening of the Shop will be approximately four to six months. This time may be shorter or longer depending on the time

necessary to obtain an accepted site, to obtain financing, to obtain the permits and licenses for the construction and operation of the Shop, to complete construction or remodeling as it may be affected by weather conditions, shortages, delivery schedules and other similar factors, to complete the interior and exterior of the Shop, including decorating, purchasing and installing fixtures, equipment and signs, and to complete preparation for operating the Shop, including purchasing inventory and supplies. You must open the Shop and begin business within six months after the Franchise Agreement is signed, unless you obtain a written extension of this time period from us. If you are unable to find a suitable location for your Shop within 90 days after you sign the Franchise Agreement, or if you and/or your General Manager are unable to complete our initial training program to our satisfaction (after giving you an opportunity to designate a replacement General Manager), we reserve the right to terminate your Franchise Agreement without refunding any portion of the initial franchise fee.

If you are a Multi-Unit Operator, you must sign your first Franchise Agreement at the same time you sign the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. The typical length of time between the signing of the Franchise Agreement and the opening of your Shop is the same as for an individual franchisee.

Computer and Point of Sale Systems You must purchase and use certain point of sale systems, computer hardware and software that meet our specifications and that are capable of electronically interfacing with our computer system. The computer system is used to collect and monitor point of sale information and to create business reports, and may be used to collect and monitor inventory control and shrinkage, payroll and accounting information, gift cards and loyalty program, on-line orders and credit card processing.

The computer system is designed to enable us to have immediate access to the information monitored by the system, and there is no contractual limitation on our access or use of the information we obtain. You must install and maintain equipment and a high-speed telecommunication line (such as T-1, DSL or cable modem) in accordance with our specifications to permit us to access the point of sale (or other computer hardware and software) at the Shop premises as described above. This will permit us to electronically inspect and monitor information concerning your Shop's Gross Sales and any other information that may be contained or stored in the equipment and software. You must make sure that we have access at the times and in the manner we specify, at your cost.

You must purchase the point of sale system we specify, including the peripheral equipment we require. Our specific requirements will be included in our Manual. Unless we designate an approved supplier for this system, you may purchase the point of sale system from any authorized seller. We expect that the point of sale system will cost between \$1,000 and \$3,000. You must also purchase a maintenance contract for your point of sale system, the cost will depend, in part, on the services you choose and the length of the contract. Some maintenance contracts average \$65 to \$300 per month per system. We reserve the right to change the designated point of sale system in the future.

You must obtain any upgrades and/or updates to the software used with the point of sale system, at your expense. In addition, we may require you to update and/or upgrade all or a portion of your point of sale system during the term of your Franchise Agreement, at your expense. The Franchise Agreement does not limit our ability to require you to update and/or upgrade your point of sale system or the cost of any update and/or upgrade. Neither we nor any of our affiliates has any responsibility to provide you with any maintenance, updates and/or upgrades for your point of sale system.

You must obtain and maintain Internet access or other means of electronic communication as specified by us. It will be a material default under the Franchise Agreement if you do not maintain the equipment, lines and communication methods in operation and accessible to us at all times throughout the

term of the Franchise Agreement We must have access to your computer and point of sale system at all times and in the manner that we specify

You must participate in the on-line ordering system we designate, which will permit your customers to order menu items on-line for pick up at your Shop

ITEM 12 **TERRITORY**

Franchise Agreement Your Franchise Agreement will specify the site that will be the Approved Location for your Shop Your Franchise Agreement may also specify a Territory If your Shop is located in a non-traditional site, as described below, or in a major metropolitan location, we reserve the right to not grant you a Territory The size and scope of the Territory will be contained in the Franchise Agreement and will be determined according to whether the Approved Location is an urban area or a suburban area The Territory is not the same area as, and will be smaller than, the trade area in which you will be looking for a site We will provide you with information regarding our classification of each portion of your trade area as urban or suburban If your Shop will be located at a non-traditional site (such as mall food courts, hospitals, cafeterias, commissaries, schools, hotels, office buildings and stadiums, arenas, ballparks, festivals, fairs, military bases and other mass gathering locations or events) or in a major metropolitan area, you will not be granted a Territory The maximum area that may be granted in a suburban area is up to a five mile radius For more densely populated urban areas, we reserve the right to limit the Territory size

You will not receive an exclusive territory You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control During the term of the Franchise Agreement, we will not establish or operate, nor license any other person to establish or operate, a Shop in the Territory, except as may be permitted under the Franchise Agreement and those exceptions are described below

There are no circumstances under which the Territory may be altered before your Franchise Agreement expires or is terminated Your territorial protection does not depend on your achieving a certain sales volume, market penetration, or other factor, other than compliance with the Franchise Agreement

If, during the term of the Franchise Agreement, you wish to relocate your Shop, or if the Shop is damaged or destroyed and cannot be repaired within 60 days, you must submit to us in writing the materials we require to consider your request, including information concerning the proposed new location for the Shop You must also meet certain other requirements, such as being in compliance with the Franchise Agreement, the location meets our then-current requirements for a Popbar Shop and is located within your Territory, and you must sign our then-current form of Franchise Agreement If we permit you to relocate, you will not pay a new initial franchise fee when you sign the new Franchise Agreement We will use the same criteria for a relocated site as we use for a new site for a Popbar Shop

Except as expressly limited by the Franchise Agreement, we and our affiliates retain all rights with respect to Shops, the Marks, and any products and services anywhere in the world including the right (a) to produce, offer and sell and to grant others the right to produce, offer and sell the products offered at Shops and any other goods through similar or dissimilar channels of distribution, both within and outside the Territory, under trade and service marks other than the Marks and under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate, (b) to operate and to grant others the right to operate Shops located outside the Territory under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate and regardless of proximity to your Shops, (c) to operate and to grant others the right to operate Shops at Non-Traditional Sites within

and outside the Territory under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate, and (d) the right to acquire and operate a business operating one or more shops or food service businesses located or operating in your Territory

You may sell our products to retail customers and prospective retail customers who live anywhere but who choose to dine at or from your Shop. You may not engage in any promotional activities or sell the proprietary products or similar products or services, whether directly or indirectly, through or on the Internet, the World Wide Web, or any other similar proprietary or common carrier electronic delivery system (collectively, the "Electronic Media"), through catalogs or other mail order devices sent or directed to customers or prospective customers located anywhere, or by telecopy or other telephonic or electronic communications, including toll-free numbers, directed to or received from customers or prospective customers located anywhere. While you may place advertisements in printed media and on television and radio that are targeted to customers and prospective customers located within your Territory, and you will not be deemed to be in violation of the Franchise Agreement if those advertisements, because of the natural circulation of the printed media or reach of television and radio, are viewed by prospective customers outside of your Territory, you may not make any sales or deliver any products to customers located outside of your Territory, unless the customer is located in an area where there is not another Popbar Shop in operation. You have no options, rights of first refusal, or similar rights to acquire additional franchises, except that if your Shop is located in a suburban area we may, but are not required to, grant you a right of first refusal to purchase additional Shop franchises within a limited area that is next to or near your Territory.

You are strictly prohibited from selling any products to any business or other customer at wholesale. You have no right to provide catering services from your Shop unless we give you permission to do so and you comply with our policies and guidelines regarding catering. If you wish to provide delivery service from your Shop, you must first receive our prior written consent to do so and any delivery activities you conduct must be according to our policies and guidelines.

We and our affiliates may sell products under the Marks within and outside your Territory through any method of distribution other than a Popbar Shop, including sales through channels of distribution such as the Internet, catalog sales, grocery stores, club stores, telemarketing or other direct marketing sales (together, "alternative distribution channels"). You may not use alternative distribution channels to make sales outside or inside your Territory and you will not receive any compensation for our sales through alternative distribution channels. Any orders placed through our Website for non-menu items (such as memorabilia) will be fulfilled by us and you will not receive any portion of our revenue from these sales, even if the order is delivered to a customer within your Territory.

We have not yet established other franchises or company-owned outlets or another distribution channel selling or leasing similar products or services under a different trademark. We describe earlier in this Item 12 what we may do anywhere and at any time.

Neither we nor any parent or affiliate has established, or presently intends to establish, other franchised or company-owned Shop which sell our products or services under a different trade name or trademark, but we reserve the right to do so in the future, without first obtaining your consent.

Multi-Unit Operator Agreement Under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement we grant you the right to develop and operate the number of Popbar Shops in the Exclusive Area that is specified in the Development Schedule, which is an exhibit to the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. The Exclusive Area is typically described in terms of municipal or county boundaries but may be defined as a specified trade area in a municipality. The actual size of the Exclusive Area will vary depending upon the availability of contiguous markets, our long range development plans, your financial and operational resources,

population and market conditions. Our designation of a particular Exclusive Area is not an assurance or warranty that there are a sufficient number of suitable sites for Shops in the Exclusive Area for you to meet your Development Schedule. The responsibility to locate and prepare a sufficient number of suitable sites is solely yours and we have no obligation to approve sites which do not meet our criteria so you can meet the Development Schedule.

Except as described below, during the term of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, we and our affiliates will not operate or grant a franchise for the operation of Shops to be located within the Exclusive Area. However, we have the right to terminate this exclusivity if you are not in full compliance with all of the terms and conditions of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and all of the Franchise Agreements signed under it. Your territorial rights to the Exclusive Area may, in our discretion, include the right to develop Shops at any Non-Traditional Site.

Except as expressly limited by the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, we and our affiliates retain all rights with respect to Popbar Shops, the Marks, and any products and services anywhere in the world including the right (a) to produce, offer and sell and to grant others the right to produce, offer and sell the products offered at Shops and any other goods through similar or dissimilar channels of distribution, both within and outside the Exclusive Area, under trade and service marks other than the Marks and under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate, (b) to operate and to grant others the right to operate Shops located outside the Exclusive Area under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate and regardless of proximity to your Shops, (c) to operate and to grant others the right to operate Shops at Non-Traditional Sites within and outside the Exclusive Area under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate, and (d) the right to acquire and operate a business operating one or more Shops or food service businesses located or operating in your Exclusive Area.

After you have completed the Development Schedule, if we believe that it is desirable to establish additional Shops within the Exclusive Area, and if you are in compliance with your Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, we will offer you the right to develop these additional Shops. You must exercise this option, in full, within 60 days after our notice to you. If you do not exercise or you decline this right of first refusal, we shall have the right to sell these development rights to another multi-unit operator or to develop the Shops ourselves.

To maintain your rights under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement you must have open and in operation the cumulative number of Popbar Shops stated on the Development Schedule by the dates agreed upon in the Development Schedule. Failure to do so will be grounds for either a loss of territorial exclusivity or a termination of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement.

In addition, upon the earlier of the expiration of the term of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement or upon your execution of a Franchise Agreement for the last Popbar Shop to be developed within the Exclusive Area, your exclusive rights under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement with respect to the Exclusive Area will terminate and we and our affiliates will have the right to operate and to grant to others development rights and franchises to develop and operate Shops within the Exclusive Area. This right will be subject only to the territorial rights under the franchise agreements signed by you for Shops in the Exclusive Area. The Exclusive Area may not be altered unless we and you mutually agree to do so. There are no minimum sales goals, market penetration or other contingency that you must meet to keep the exclusivity of your Exclusive Area, except that you must meet your Development Schedule.

ITEM 13 **TRADEMARKS**

The Franchise Agreement grants you the right to use certain trademarks, trade names, service marks, symbols, emblems, logos and indicia of origin designated by us, including the Marks described in Item 1. These Marks may be used only in the manner we authorize and only for the operation of your Franchised Shop. The Multi-Unit Operator Agreement does not give you the right to use the Marks or our System.

You may not use the Marks as a part of your corporate or other legal name, and you must comply with our instructions in filing and maintaining trade name or fictitious name registrations. You must sign any documents we require to protect the Marks or to maintain their continued validity and enforceability. In addition, you may not directly or indirectly contest the validity of our ownership of or our or our Affiliate's rights in and to the Marks.

Our Affiliate has applied for registration of the following principal Mark with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO"). Our Affiliate intends to file all required affidavits and to renew its registrations for the Marks when they become due.

Mark	Application Date	Registration Date	Registration Number
Pop Bar	January 20, 2010	August 9, 2011	4,010,074
PopGelato	March 19, 2014	December 16, 2014	4,655,599
PopGelato	March 23, 2014	March 23, 2015	4,750,567
Pop Bar	March 18, 2014	April 28, 2015	4,726,355
PopSorbetto	March 23, 2014	April 7, 2015	4,758,421
PopBites	November 19, 2014	April 28, 2015	4,772,700
poppings	November 19, 2014	March 31, 2015	4,754,280
Popologist	March 18, 2015	May 26, 2015	4,789,167
Minipop	August 7, 2015	October 6, 2015	4,872,293
Handcrafted Gelato on a Stick	December 27, 2015	September 25, 2015	5,043,092
popBun	May 17, 2016	September 25, 2016	5,057,555
POPWICH	February 24, 2017	February 13, 2018	5,399,867

Mark	Application Date	Registration Date	Registration Number
	July 14, 2016	December 19, 2017	5,361,615

There are no currently effective determinations of the USPTO, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administrator of any state or any court, no pending infringement, opposition or cancellation proceedings and no pending litigation involving any of the Marks that may significantly affect the ownership or use of any Mark listed above

There are no agreements currently in effect which limit our right to use or to license others to use the Marks, except for the trademark license agreement between us and our Affiliate dated June 24, 2010. This trademark license agreement is perpetual, except that if the Master Franchise Agreement is terminated or expires without renewal, the trademark license agreement will automatically terminate.

You must immediately notify us of any apparent infringement of the Marks or challenge to your use of any of the Marks or claim by any person of any rights in any of the Marks. You and your Controlling Principals are not permitted to communicate with any person other than us, or any designated affiliate, our counsel and your counsel involving any infringement, challenge or claim. We can take action and have the right to exclusively control any litigation or USPTO or other administrative or agency proceeding caused by any infringement, challenge or claim or otherwise relating to any of the Marks. You must sign any and all documents, and do what may, in our counsel's opinion, be necessary or advisable to protect our interests in any litigation or USPTO or other administrative or agency proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain our interests and the interests of any other person or entity (including any affiliate) having an interest in the Marks.

We will indemnify you against and reimburse you for all damages for which you are held liable for your use of any of the Marks, provided that the conduct of you and your Controlling Principals in the proceeding and use of the Marks is in full compliance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement.

Except as provided above, we are not obligated by the Franchise Agreement to protect any rights granted to you to use the Marks or to protect you against claims of infringement or unfair competition with respect to them. Although we are not contractually obligated to protect the Marks or your right to use them, as a matter of corporate policy we intend to defend the Marks vigorously.

We may require you, at your expense, to discontinue or modify your use of any of the Marks or to use one or more additional or substitute trade names, service marks, trademarks, symbols, logos, emblems and indicia of origin if we determine that an addition or substitution will benefit the System.

The license to use the Marks granted in the Franchise Agreement is non-exclusive to you. We have and retain certain rights in the Marks including the following:

1. To grant other licenses for the use of the Marks in addition to those licenses already granted to existing franchisees,

2 To develop and establish other systems using the Marks or other names or marks, and to grant licenses or franchises in those systems without providing any rights to you, and

3 To engage, directly or indirectly, at wholesale, retail or otherwise, in (a) the production, distribution, license and sale of products and services and (b) the use of the Marks and any and all trademarks, trade names, service marks, logos, insignia, slogans, emblems, symbols, designs and other identifying characteristics we may develop for that purpose

ITEM 14

PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

Patents and Copyrights We have no patents or registered copyrights that are material to the franchise

Confidential Manuals You must operate the Shop in accordance with the standards and procedures specified in the Manual One copy of the Manual will be loaned to you by us for the term of the Franchise Agreement

You must treat the Manual and any other manuals we create or approve for use in your operation of the Shop, and the information contained in them, as confidential You must also use all reasonable efforts to maintain this information as secret and confidential and you must not duplicate, copy, record or otherwise reproduce these materials, in whole or in part, or make them available to any unauthorized person The Manual remains our sole property and must be kept in a secure place on the Shop premises

We may revise the contents of the Manual and you must comply with each new or changed standard You must also make sure that the Manual is kept current at all times If there is a dispute regarding the contents of the Manual, the terms of the master copy maintained by us at our home office will be controlling

Confidential Information We claim proprietary rights in certain of the recipes which are included in the Manual and which are our trade secrets You and each of your Controlling Principals are prohibited, during and after the term of your Agreement, from communicating, or using for the benefit of any other person or entity, and, after the term of your Agreement, from using for your or their own benefit, any confidential information, knowledge or know-how concerning the methods of operation of the Shop that may be communicated to you or any of your Controlling Principals or that you may learn about, including these trade secrets You and each of your Controlling Principals may divulge this confidential information only to your employees who must have access to it to operate the Shop Neither you nor your Controlling Principals are permitted at any time, without first obtaining our written consent, to copy, record or otherwise reproduce the materials or information nor make them available to any unauthorized person Any and all information, knowledge, know-how and techniques related to the System that we communicate to you, including the Manual, recipes, plans and specifications, marketing information and strategies and site evaluation, selection guidelines and techniques, are considered confidential If you attempt to reverse engineer or duplicate in any fashion the required production machinery and/or any proprietary ingredients or recipes, you will be in default of your Franchise Agreement and we will have the right to terminate your Franchise Agreement without giving you the opportunity to cure the default

If we ask, you must have your General Manager and any of your personnel who have received or will have access to confidential information sign confidentiality covenants similar to the ones described above (See Item 17) Your Principals also must sign these covenants

If you, your Controlling Principals, General Manager or employees develop any new concept, process or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Shop, you must promptly notify us and give us all necessary information, free of charge. You, your Controlling Principals, General Manager and employees must acknowledge that any of these concepts, processes or improvements will become our property and we may give the information to other franchisees.

ITEM 15
OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL
OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS

When you sign your agreement, you must designate and retain at all times an individual to serve as the "General Manager." If you are an individual, we recommend that you be the General Manager. However, even if you hire someone to be your General Manager, you must still be involved in the daily operation of your Shop. You must also retain other personnel as are needed to operate and manage the Shop. The General Manager must satisfy our educational and business criteria as provided to you in the Manual or other written instructions, and must be individually acceptable to us. In addition, the General Manager must be responsible for the supervision and management of the Shop, and must devote full time and best efforts to this activity. The General Manager also must satisfy our applicable training requirements. If the General Manager cannot serve in the position or does not meet the requirements, he or she must be replaced within 60 days after the General Manager stops serving or no longer meets the requirements. In our discretion, we may require that your General Manager own at least a 10% interest in you. All General Managers must be Popbar certified and have completed our training program. From time to time we may ask General Managers to become re-certified to be updated on new operations or if current operations are lacking.

If you employ any individual as General Manager or in a managerial position who is at the time employed in a managerial position by us or any of our affiliates, or by another of our franchisees, you must (a) have written consent from the previous employer to hire the individual and (b) pay the former employer for the reasonable costs and expenses the employer incurred for the training of the employee.

You must also obtain covenants not to compete, including covenants applicable on the termination of the person's relationship with you, from your General Manager and any of your other personnel who have received or will have access to our training before employment, and any holder of a beneficial interest in you (except for any limited partners). You must have all of your management personnel sign covenants that they will maintain the confidentiality of information they receive or have access to based on their relationship with you (see Item 14). We reserve the right, in our discretion, to decrease the period of time or geographic scope of the non-competition covenants contained in the attachments or eliminate the non-competition covenants altogether for any party that must sign an agreement as described in this paragraph. (See Item 17.)

As described in Item 1, we have identified certain persons under the Franchise Agreement that we refer to in this Disclosure Document as your Principals. Your Principals include your spouse, if you are a married individual, your Principals also include those of your business entity's officers and directors (including the officers and directors of your general partner, if applicable) whom we designate as your Principals and all holders of an ownership interest in you and in any entity that directly or indirectly controls you, and any other person or entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with you.

If we designate certain of your Principals as Controlling Principals, they must sign the Agreement and agree to be individually bound by certain obligations under the Agreements, including confidentiality.

and non-competition covenants and they must personally guarantee your performance under the Agreements. We typically designate your principal equity owners and executive officers, as well as any other affiliated entities that operate Shops, as Controlling Principals.

ITEM 16
RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You must sell or offer for sale all menu items, food products, and other products and services we require, in the manner and style we require. You must sell and offer for sale only the menu items and other products and services that we have expressly approved in writing. You must not deviate from our standards and specifications without first obtaining our written consent. You must discontinue selling and offering for sale any menu items, products or services that we may disapprove in writing at any time. We have the right to change the types of menu items, products and services offered by you at the Shop at any time, and there are no limits on our right to make those changes.

You must maintain in sufficient supply and use and sell only the food and beverage items, ingredients, products, materials, supplies, and paper goods that conform to our standards and specifications. You must prepare all menu items with our recipes and procedures for preparation contained in the Manual or other written instructions, including the measurements of ingredients. You must not deviate from our standards and specifications by the use or offer of nonconforming items or differing amounts of any items, without first obtaining our written consent.

We may require you to sell menu items at the minimum or maximum prices we determine, but we make no guarantees or warranties that offering the products or merchandise at the required price will enhance your sales or profits.

We do not impose any other restrictions in the Franchise Agreement or otherwise, as to the goods or services that you may offer or sell or as to the customers to whom you may offer or sell, except as described in Item 12.

ITEM 17
RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a Length of the term of the franchise	3.1	Term continues for 10 years from the date of the Franchise Agreement unless terminated earlier.
b Renewal or extension of the term	3.2	Agreement may be renewed at your option for one additional term of 10 years.

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
c Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	3 2	You must provide notice that you wish to renew your Franchise Agreement 12 to 18 months before the Franchise Agreement expires, you must be current in all payments and not in default of your Franchise Agreement, if we require, you must renovate and/or upgrade equipment, you must sign release, sign renewal Franchise Agreement and pay renewal fee You may be asked to sign a contract with materially different terms and conditions than your original contract, except the boundaries of your territory will not change, and the fees on renewal will not be greater than the fees that we then impose on similarly situated renewing franchisees
d Termination by franchisee	Not applicable	You may terminate the Franchise Agreement on any grounds available by law
e Termination by franchisor without cause	Not applicable	
f Termination by franchisor with "cause"	17 1 1	Each of your obligations under the Franchise Agreement is a material and essential obligation, the breach of which may result in termination
g "Cause" defined – curable defaults	17 1 3 and 17 2	We may terminate you for cause if you fail to cure certain defaults, including if you or any of your affiliates fail to pay any monies owed to us, or our affiliates or vendors, and do not cure within five days after notice (or longer period required), fail to obtain signed copies of the confidentiality and non-competition covenants contained in the Franchise Agreement within five days after a request, fail to procure and maintain required insurance within seven days after notice, use the Marks in an unauthorized manner and fail to cure within 24 hours after notice, fail to cure any other default that is susceptible of cure within 30 days after notice In the event of a default, we reserve the right to take over all operations To include lease, equipment, and labor
h "Cause" defined – defaults which cannot be cured	17 1 2 and 17 1 3	We may terminate you for cause if you fail to cure certain defaults, including if you become insolvent, make a general assignment for benefit of creditors, file a petition or have a petition

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
		initiated against you under federal bankruptcy laws, have outstanding judgments against you for over 30 days, sell unauthorized products or services, fail to acquire an accepted location within time required, fail to remodel when required, fail to open Shop when required, fail to comply with any term and condition of any sublease or related agreement and have not cured the default within the given cure period, abandon or lose right to the Shop premises are convicted of a felony or other crime that may have an adverse affect on the System or Marks, transfer any interest without our consent or maintain false books or records, attempts to reverse engineer or copy required machinery, proprietary ingredients and/or proprietary recipes In addition, a default under one agreement with us may result in a termination of all of your other agreements with us, at our discretion This is known as a cross-default provision In the event of a default, we reserve the right to take over all operations To include lease, equipment, and labor
i Franchisee's obligations on termination/non-renewal	18	Obligations include You must stop operating the Shop and using the Marks and System and completely de-identify the business, pay all amounts due to us or our affiliates, return the Manual and all other proprietary materials (including the production machinery, dryers, Storage Drawers and Display Trays), comply with confidentiality requirements, pay liquidated damages, and at our option, sell or assign to us your rights in the Shop premises and the equipment and fixtures used in the business
j Assignment of contract by Franchisor	14 i	We have the right to transfer or assign the Franchise Agreement to any person or entity without restriction However, no assignment will be granted except to an assignee who, in our good faith judgment, is willing and able to assume our obligations
k "Transfer" by franchisee – defined	14 2 i	Includes sale, assignment, conveyance, pledge, mortgage or other encumbrance of any interest in the Franchise Agreement, the Shop or you (if you are not a natural person)

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
l Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	14 2 2	You must obtain our consent before transferring any interest We will not unreasonably withhold our consent
m Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	14 2 2	Conditions include You must pay all amounts due us or our affiliates, not otherwise be in default, sign a general release, and pay a transfer fee Transferee must meet our criteria, attend training and sign current Franchise Agreement
n Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	14 4	Within 30 days after notice, we have the option to purchase the transferred interest on the same terms and conditions
o Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	18 11	We have the right to repurchase assets on termination or non-renewal of your Franchise Agreement
p Death or disability of franchisee	14 5	If you or a Controlling Principal are a natural person, on death or permanent disability, distributee must be approved by us, or franchise must be transfer to someone approved by us within 12 months after death or within six months after notice of permanent disability
q Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	10 3 1	You are prohibited from operating or having an interest in a similar business
r Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	10 3 2	You and your Controlling Principals are prohibited for two years from expiration or termination of the franchise from operating or having an interest in a similar business within 50 miles of any Shop in the System
s Modification of the agreement	10 1 5 and 19 2	Franchise Agreement may not be modified unless mutually agreed to in writing You must comply with our Manual, as it may be amended
t Integration/merger clause	19 2	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement are binding (subject to applicable state law) No other representations or promises will be binding
u Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	19 7, 19 8, 19 9, 19 10 and 19 11	Except for actions brought by us for monies owed, injunctive or extraordinary relief, or actions involving real estate, all disputes must be mediated and arbitrated in New York

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
v Choice of forum	19 8	The venue for all proceedings related to or arising out of the Franchise Agreement is New York City, unless otherwise brought by us (see Disclosure Document Addendum and State Amendments to Agreements)
w Choice of Law	19 8	The Franchise Agreement is to be interpreted, governed and construed under New York law (see Disclosure Document Addendum and State Amendments to Agreement)

THE MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR RELATIONSHIP

Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	Summary
a Term of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	6	Length of the Development Schedule
b Renewal or extension of the term	5	After all Shops have been developed, we will negotiate in good faith another Multi-Unit Operator Agreement
c Requirements for you to renew or extend	Not applicable	
d Termination by you	Not applicable	The Agreement does not provide for this But you may seek to terminate on any grounds available to you at law
e Termination by us without cause	Not applicable	
f Termination by us with cause	9	We can terminate if you commit any one of several listed violations
g "Cause" defined – defaults which can be cured	9	If you use the Marks or System without our consent, participating in a competing business, failure to pay money to us when due, you begin developing a Shop before all of your pre-development obligations are met, failure to obtain our consent when required, you open any Shop before a Franchise Agreement for that Shop has been signed

Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	Summary
h "Cause" defined – defaults which cannot be cured	9	Failure to meet your development schedule, failure to comply with applicable laws, if all of your Shops stop operating, unauthorized transfer, you make a material misrepresentation to us, conviction by you or your owners of an indictable offense, bankruptcy or insolvency, if a Franchise Agreement with us is terminated according to its terms (this is a cross-default provision)
i Your obligations on termination/non-renewal	10	You must stop selecting sites for Shops, and you may not open any more Shops
j Assignment of contract by us	11	No restriction on our right to assign. However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who, in our good faith judgment, is willing and able to assume our obligations under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement
k "Transfer" by you – definition	11	Includes transfer of any interest in the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement
l Our approval of transfer by you	11	We have the right to approve all transfers, our consent not to be unreasonably withheld
m Conditions for our approval of transfer	11	Conditions for transfer include not being in default, all debts are paid, the buyer meets our current criteria for new Multi-Unit Operators, execution of a general release (where legal), payment of transfer fee, buyer personally guarantees all obligations
n Our right of first refusal to acquire your business	11	We have the right to match the offer to purchase your Business
o Our option to purchase your business	Not applicable	
p Your death or disability	11	Interest must be transferred to an approved party within 12 months
q Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	12	Can't divert business or operate a competing business anywhere
r Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	12	No competing business for two years and within 50 miles of any Shop in the System
s Modification of the agreement	18	No modifications except by mutual agreement of the parties

	Provision	Section in Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	Summary
t	Integration/merger clause	18	Only the terms of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are binding (subject to state law)
u	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	19	Except for certain claims, all disputes must be mediated and arbitrated in New York City (subject to state law)
v	Choice of forum	19	Mediation and arbitration in New York City (subject to state law)
w	Choice of law	18	New York applies (subject to state law)

ITEM 18
PUBLIC FIGURES

We do not use any public figure to promote our franchise

ITEM 19
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying, or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

We do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Reuben Ben Jehuda at 5 Carmine Street, New York, New York 10014 and (212) 444-8141, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

ITEM 20
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

TABLE NO 1
Systemwide Outlet Summary
For years 2015, 2016, 2017

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets at the End of the Year	Net Change
Franchised	2015	1	3	+2
	2016	3	10	+7
	2017	10	14	+4
Company-Owned	2015	1	1	0
	2016	1	1	0
	2017	1	1	0
Total Outlets	2015	2	4	+2
	2016	4	11	+7
	2017	11	15	+4

TABLE NO 2
Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (other than the Franchisor)
For years 2015, 2016, 2017

State	Year	Number of Transfers
None	2015	0
	2016	0
	2017	0
Total	2015	0
	2016	0
	2017	0

TABLE NO 3A
Status of Franchised Outlets
For years 2015, 2016, 2017

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations – Other Reasons	Outlets at End of the Year
Arizona	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	2	0	0	0	0	2

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations – Other Reasons	Outlets at End of the Year
California	2015	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2016	1	5	0	0	0	0	6
	2017	6	2	0	0	0	1	7
Florida	2015	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2016	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2017	2	1	2	0	0	0	1
North Carolina	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2017	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Texas	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	3	0	0	0	0	3
US Subtotal	2015	1	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2016	2	7	0	0	0	0	9
	2017	9	8	2	0	0	1	14

TABLE NO 4
Status of Company-Owned Outlets
For years 2015, 2016, 2017

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of the Year
New York	2015	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2016	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2017	1	0	0	0	0	1
Total	2015	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2016	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2017	1	0	0	0	0	1

As described in Item 1, we do not own or operate a business of the type being franchised, but our Affiliate owns and operates one Shop in New York

TABLE NO 5
Projected Openings as of December 31, 2017

States	Franchise Agreements Signed But Shop Not Open	Projected Franchised Shop Openings	Projected Company-Owned Shop Openings
California	6	3	0
Georgia	2	1	0
Louisiana	2	1	0
South Carolina	1	1	0
Texas	2	4	0
Total	13	10	0

A list of the names of all franchisees and multi-unit operators and the addresses and telephone numbers of their franchises will be provided in Exhibit D to this disclosure document when applicable

The name, city, state and current business telephone number (or if unknown, the last known home telephone number) of every franchisee or multi-unit operator who had a franchise terminated, cancelled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the applicable Agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this disclosure document will be listed on Exhibit E to this disclosure document when applicable **If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system**

During the last three fiscal years, we have not any franchisees sign confidentiality provisions that would restrict their ability to speak openly about their experience with the Popbar System

There are no trademark-specific organizations formed by our franchisees that are associated with the Popbar System

ITEM 21 **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit A is our audited financials as of December 31, 2015, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017

Our fiscal year end is December 31st

ITEM 22 **CONTRACTS**

Attached as Exhibits to this Disclosure Document are the following contracts and their attachments

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------|
| 1 | Franchise Agreement | Exhibit B |
| 2 | Multi-Unit Operator Agreement | Exhibit C |
| 3 | Form of General Release | Exhibit J |

ITEM 23
RECEIPTS

Two copies of an acknowledgment of your receipt of this Disclosure Document appear at the end of the Disclosure Document. Please return one signed copy to us and retain the other for your records.

EXHIBIT B TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

FRANCHISEE

DATE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1	2
GRANT	2
1 1 <i>Grant of Franchise</i>	2
1 2 <i>Accepted Location</i>	2
1 3 <i>Relocation</i>	2
1 4 <i>Territory</i>	2
1 5 <i>Our Reserved Rights</i>	3
1 6 <i>Right of First Refusal</i>	3
ARTICLE 2	4
SITE SELECTION, PLANS AND CONSTRUCTION	4
2 1 <i>Your Responsibility to Locate a Site</i>	4
2 2 <i>Site Selection</i>	4
2 3 <i>Zoning Clearances, Permits and Licenses</i>	4
2 4 <i>Design of Shop</i>	5
2 5 <i>Build-Out of Shop</i>	5
2 6 <i>Opening Date, Time is of the Essence</i>	5
ARTICLE 3	6
TERM AND RENEWAL	6
3 1 <i>Term</i>	6
3 2 <i>Renewal</i>	6
3 3 <i>Refusal to Renew Franchise Agreement</i>	7
3 4 <i>Renewal Under Law</i>	7
3 5 <i>Your Election Not to Renew</i>	7
ARTICLE 4	7
FEES	7
4 1 <i>Initial Franchise Fee</i>	7
4 2 <i>Royalty Fees</i>	7
4 3 <i>Advertising Fee</i>	8
4 4 <i>Payments to Us</i>	8
4 5 <i>Interest on Overdue Amounts</i>	8
4 6 <i>Definition of Gross Sales</i>	9
4 7 <i>Payment of Additional Fees</i>	9
ARTICLE 5	9
OUR OBLIGATIONS	9
5 1 <i>Site Selection Assistance</i>	9
5 2 <i>Location Assistance, On-Site Evaluation</i>	9
5 3 <i>Prototype Design Plans</i>	9
5 4 <i>Confidential Operations Manual</i>	9
5 5 <i>Visits and Evaluations</i>	9
5 6 <i>Advertising and Promotional Materials</i>	9
5 7 <i>Management and Operations Advice</i>	10
5 8 <i>Products for Resale</i>	10
5 9 <i>Approved Suppliers</i>	10
5 10 <i>Initial Training Program</i>	10

5 11	<i>Opening Assistance</i>	10
5 12	<i>Advertising Fund</i>	10
ARTICLE 6		10
YOUR AGREEMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS		10
6 1	<i>Use Commercially Reasonable Efforts</i>	10
6 2	<i>Representations of Corporate Entity</i>	10
6 3	<i>General Manager</i>	12
6 4	<i>Training</i>	12
6 5	<i>Franchisee Meetings</i>	13
6 6	<i>Hiring Practices</i>	14
6 7	<i>Compliance with Laws</i>	14
6 8	<i>Compliance with All Other Obligations</i>	15
ARTICLE 7		15
FRANCHISE OPERATIONS		15
7 1	<i>Compliance with Standards</i>	15
7 2	<i>Maintenance of Shop</i>	15
7 3	<i>Remodeling and Redecorating</i>	15
7 4	<i>Approved Suppliers</i>	15
7 5	<i>Operation of Shop in Compliance with Our Standards</i>	16
7 6	<i>Proprietary Products</i>	18
7 7	<i>Advertising and Promotional Materials</i>	18
7 8	<i>Complaints</i>	18
7 9	<i>Power of Attorney for Telephone Listings, etc</i>	18
7 10	<i>Power of Attorney for Taxes</i>	19
7 11	<i>Unapproved Products and Services</i>	19
7 12	<i>Customer Surveys</i>	19
7 13	<i>Pricing</i>	19
ARTICLE 8		19
ADVERTISING AND RELATED FEES		19
8 1	<i>Participation in Advertising</i>	19
8 2	<i>Local Advertising</i>	20
8 3	<i>Advertising Fund</i>	20
8 4	<i>Cooperative Funds</i>	21
8 5	<i>Conduct of Advertising, Our Approval</i>	22
8 6	<i>Grand Opening Advertising</i>	22
8 7	<i>Websites</i>	22
ARTICLE 9		23
MARKS		23
9 1	<i>Use of Marks</i>	23
9 2	<i>Ownership of Marks, Limited License</i>	23
9 3	<i>Limitation on Use of Marks</i>	24
9 4	<i>Notification of Infringement or Claim</i>	24
9 5	<i>Retention of Rights by Us</i>	25
ARTICLE 10		25
CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS		25
10 1	<i>Confidential Operations Manuals</i>	25

10 2	<i>Confidential Information</i>	26
10 3	<i>Non-Competition</i>	26
10 4	<i>Failure to Comply</i>	28
ARTICLE 11		28
BOOKS AND RECORDS		28
11 1	<i>Books and Records</i>	28
11 2	<i>Reports</i>	29
11 3	<i>Inspections, Audits</i>	29
11 4	<i>Correction of Errors</i>	29
11 5	<i>Authorization of Us</i>	30
11 6	<i>We are Attorney-in-Fact</i>	30
ARTICLE 12		30
INSURANCE		30
ARTICLE 13		31
DEBTS AND TAXES		31
13 1	<i>Taxes</i>	31
13 2	<i>Payments to Us</i>	32
13 3	<i>Tax Disputes</i>	32
13 4	<i>Compliance with Laws</i>	32
13 5	<i>Notification of Action or Proceeding</i>	32
ARTICLE 14		32
TRANSFER OF INTEREST		32
14 1	<i>Transfer by Us</i>	32
14 2	<i>Transfer by You</i>	33
14 3	<i>Transfer to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company</i>	35
14 4	<i>Our Right to Purchase Business</i>	35
14 5	<i>Death or Disability</i>	36
14 6	<i>No Waiver of Claims</i>	37
14 7	<i>Public Offering</i>	37
14 8	<i>Review of Public Offering Materials by Us</i>	38
14 9	<i>Transfer Among Owners</i>	38
ARTICLE 15		38
INDEMNIFICATION		38
15 1	<i>Indemnification by You</i>	38
15 2	<i>Notification of Action or Claim</i>	39
15 3	<i>We May Settle</i>	39
15 4	<i>Losses and Expenses</i>	39
15 5	<i>Indemnitees Do Not Assume Liability</i>	40
15 6	<i>Recovery from Third Parties</i>	40
15 7	<i>Survival of Terms</i>	40
ARTICLE 16		40
RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES		40
16 1	<i>No Relationship</i>	40
16 2	<i>Independent Contractor</i>	41
16 3	<i>You are Not Authorized</i>	42

ARTICLE 17	42
TERMINATION	42
17 1 <i>Automatic Termination – No Right to Cure</i>	42
17 2 <i>Notice of Termination – 30 Days to Cure</i>	44
17 3 <i>Cross-Defaults, Non-Exclusive Remedies, etc</i>	45
17 4 <i>Our Right to Discontinue Services to You</i>	45
ARTICLE 18	45
POST-TERMINATION	45
18 1 <i>Cease Operations</i>	45
18 2 <i>Stop Using the System</i>	46
18 3 <i>Cancellation of Assumed Names</i>	46
18 4 <i>No Use of Similar Marks</i>	46
18 5 <i>Payment of Sums Owed</i>	46
18 6 <i>Payment of Damages Costs and Expenses</i>	46
18 7 <i>Delivery of Manuals and Materials</i>	46
18 8 <i>Confidential Information</i>	46
18 9 <i>Advertising and Promotional Materials</i>	47
18 10 <i>Assignment to Us</i>	47
18 11 <i>Assignment of Lease</i>	47
18 12 <i>Our Right to Purchase</i>	47
18 13 <i>Shop Assets</i>	48
18 14 <i>Assignment of Options by Us</i>	49
18 15 <i>Telephone Numbers, Yellow Pages Listings, etc</i>	49
18 16 <i>Liquidated Damages</i>	49
ARTICLE 19	49
MISCELLANEOUS	49
19 1 <i>Notices</i>	49
19 2 <i>Entire Agreement</i>	50
19 3 <i>No Waiver</i>	50
19 4 <i>Our Prior Approval</i>	50
19 5 <i>No Warranty or Guaranty</i>	51
19 6 <i>Continued Obligation to Pay Sums</i>	51
19 7 <i>Arbitration</i>	51
19 8 <i>Governing Law, Injunctive Relief</i>	51
19 9 <i>Agreement Regarding Governing Law and Choice of Forum</i>	52
19 10 <i>Acceptance of Agreement</i>	52
19 11 <i>Waiver of Punitive Damages</i>	52
19 12 <i>Execution in Multiple Counterparts</i>	53
19 13 <i>Captions</i>	53
19 14 <i>Survival of Terms</i>	53
19 15 <i>Severability of Provisions</i>	53
19 16 <i>Joint and Several Obligations</i>	53
19 17 <i>Rights and Remedies Cumulative</i>	53
19 18 <i>Terminology</i>	54
19 19 <i>References</i>	54
19 20 <i>No Rights or Remedies Except to the Parties</i>	54
19 21 <i>Effectiveness of Agreement</i>	54
19 22 <i>Modification of the System</i>	54

19 23	<i>Operation in the Event of Absence or Disability</i>	55
19 24	<i>Step-In Rights</i>	55
ARTICLE 20		56
TECHNOLOGY		56
20 1	<i>Computer Systems and Software</i>	56
20 2	<i>Data</i>	56
20 3	<i>Privacy</i>	57
20 4	<i>Telecommunications</i>	57
20 5	<i>Extranet</i>	57
20 6	<i>On-line Use of Proprietary Marks</i>	57
20 7	<i>No Outsourcing Without Prior Written Consent</i>	57
20 8	<i>Changes to Technology</i>	57
ARTICLE 21		58
SECURITY INTERESTS		58
21 1	<i>Collateral</i>	58
21 2	<i>Indebtedness Secured</i>	58
21 3	<i>Additional Documents</i>	58
21 4	<i>Possession of Collateral</i>	58
21 5	<i>Our Remedies in Event of Default</i>	58
21 6	<i>Special Filing as Financing Statement</i>	59
ARTICLE 22		59
YOUR REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS		59
22 1	<i>Your Representations</i>	59
22 2	<i>Your Acknowledgments</i>	60
<u>ATTACHMENTS</u>		
A -	Accepted Location and Territory	
B -	Collateral Assignment of Lease	
C -	Statement of Ownership Interests and Franchisee's Principals	
D -	Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement	
E -	Electronic Transfer Authorization	
F -	Internet Websites and Listings Agreement, Telephone Listing Agreement	
G -	Power of Attorney (Tax)	
H -	Multi-State Addenda	
I -	Transfer of a Franchise to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company	
J -	Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement	

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is made and entered into by and between Pop Bar Franchising LLC, a New York limited liability company having its principal place of business at 5 Carmine Street, New York, New York 10014 ("we", "us" or "our") and _____, a _____ corporation/limited liability company/partnership, having its principal place of business at _____ ("you" or "your") on the date this Agreement is executed by us below (the "Effective Date")

W I T N E S S E T H

WHEREAS we and our affiliate, as the result of the expenditure of time, skill, effort and money, have developed and own a unique and distinctive system (hereinafter "System") relating to the establishment and operation of shops handcrafted gelato, sorbetto and yogurt served on a stick made from superior, all-natural ingredients, as well as coffee, hot chocolate, milkshakes, hot and cold drinks, dessert items and other complementary products

WHEREAS, the distinguishing characteristics of the System include, without limitation, distinctive exterior and interior design, decor, color scheme, and furnishings, proprietary products and ingredients, proprietary recipes and special menu items, uniform standards, specifications, and procedures for operations, quality and uniformity of products and services offered, procedures for inventory, management and financial control, training and assistance, and advertising and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved, and further developed by us from time to time,

WHEREAS, we identify the System by means of certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the mark "Popbar" and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated (and may hereafter be designated by us in writing) for use in connection with the System (hereinafter referred to as "Marks"),

WHEREAS, we continue to develop, use and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed thereunder and under the System, and to represent the System's high standards of quality, appearance and service,

WHEREAS, you understand and acknowledge the importance of our high standards of quality, cleanliness, appearance and service and the necessity of operating the business franchised hereunder in conformity with our standards and specifications, and

WHEREAS, you desire to use the System in connection with the operation of a shop at the location accepted by us as herein provided, as well as to receive the training and other assistance provided by us in connection therewith

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the mutual undertakings and commitments set forth herein, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, agree as follows

ARTICLE 1 **GRANT**

1 1 Grant of Franchise

In reliance on the representations and warranties of you and your Controlling Principals (as defined in Section 19 18) hereunder, we hereby grant to you, upon the terms and conditions in this Agreement, the right and license, and you hereby accept the right and obligation, to operate a Popbar Shop under the Marks and the System in accordance with this Agreement ("Shop" or "Franchised Business") You and the Controlling Principals have represented to us that you have entered into this Agreement with the intention to comply fully with the obligations to construct a Shop hereunder and not for the purpose of reselling the rights to develop the Shop hereunder You and the Controlling Principals understand and acknowledge that we have granted such rights in reliance on the business skill, financial capacity, personal character of, and expectations of performance hereunder by, you and the Controlling Principals and that this Agreement and the rights and obligations hereunder may not be transferred until after the Shop is open for business to the public in accordance with Section 2 6, and then only in accordance with Article 16 hereof

This Agreement does not provide you with the right to (a) provide catering services from your Shop, or (b) sell any product at wholesale With our prior written consent only you may provide delivery services, provided that such delivery services are conducted according to our policies and guidelines

1 2 Accepted Location

The specific street address of the Shop location accepted by us shall be set forth in Attachment A ("Location" or "Accepted Location") You shall not relocate the Shop without our express prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld This Agreement does not grant to you the right or license to operate the Shop or to offer or sell any products or services described under this Agreement at or from any other location

1 3 Relocation

If you are unable to continue the operation of the Shop at the Accepted Location because of the occurrence of a force majeure event (as described in Section 17 1 3(e)), then you may request our approval to relocate the Shop to another location in the Territory, as that term is defined below, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld Any other relocation outside the Territory or a relocation of the Shop not caused by force majeure shall also be subject to our prior approval If we elect to grant you the right to relocate the Shop, then you shall comply with the site selection and construction procedures set forth in Article 2

1 4 Territory

Upon the execution of this Agreement, you will be assigned an exclusive territory (the "Territory") that will also be described in Attachment A Except as provided in this Agreement, and subject to your and the Controlling Principals' material compliance with this Agreement, any other agreement among you or any of your affiliates (defined for the purposes hereof as any entity that is controlled by, controlling or under common control with such other entity) and us, we shall not establish or authorize any other person or entity, other than you, to establish a Shop in the Territory during the term of this Agreement and any extensions hereof You acknowledge and understand that the rights granted hereunder pertain only to the establishment of a Shop You acknowledge and agree that our affiliates currently operate, or may in the future operate, shops under different marks and with operating systems that are the same as or similar to the System, and that any such shops might compete with your Shop

You further agree and acknowledge that the license granted hereby is only for the operation of one (1) Shop and only at a location approved by us

1 5 Our Reserved Rights

Except as expressly limited by Section 1 4, we and our affiliates retain all rights with respect to Shops, the Marks and the sale of any products and services outside of your Territory, including, without limitation, the right

1 5 1 to produce, offer and sell and to grant others the right to produce, offer and sell the products offered at Shops and any other goods displaying the Marks or other trade and service marks through alternative distribution channels, as described below, both within and outside the Territory, and under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate "Alternative distribution channels" include, but are not limited to, the Internet, catalog sales, grocery stores, club stores, telemarketing or other direct marketing sales,

1 5 2 to operate and to grant others the right to operate Shops located outside the Territory under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate and regardless of proximity to your Shop,

1 5 3 to operate and to grant others the right to operate Shops at non-traditional sites within and outside the Territory under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate, and

1 5 4 the right to acquire and operate a business operating one or more shops or food service businesses located or operating in the Territory

As used in this Agreement Non-Traditional Sites shall include, without limitation, military bases, shopping malls, hotels, high school and college campuses, airports, train stations, travel plazas, toll roads, beaches, parks and other seasonal facilities, government buildings and establishments, prisons, hospitals, convenience stores, cafeterias, snack bars, trucks, casinos, sports or entertainment venues or stadiums, and retail shop locations being sublet under a lease to a master concessionaire, whether currently existing or constructed or established subsequent to the date hereof

1 6 Right of First Refusal

If your Shop is located in a suburban area we may, but are not obligated to, offer you a right of first refusal to purchase additional Popbar franchises within a limited area that is next to or near your Territory If we grant a right of first refusal to you, then the following will apply We will notify you that either a location has become available that we believe would be good for a Popbar Shop or we have been approached by a prospective franchisee who wishes to purchase a franchise within your right of first refusal area You will have thirty (30) days to exercise the right of first refusal to purchase the Popbar Shop franchise, and you will sign our then-current Franchise Agreement for such Shop and pay our then-current initial and continuing fees for such Shop If you decline the right of first refusal or fail to notify us of your acceptance within the thirty (30) day period, then we shall have the right to develop a Shop at the identified location and/or sell a franchise to the prospective franchisee, as applicable If we do, then the territory granted to such Shop shall be removed from your right of first refusal area and you shall no longer have any rights to the territory granted to the Shop

ARTICLE 2
SITE SELECTION, PLANS AND CONSTRUCTION

2 1 Your Responsibility to Locate a Site

You assume all cost, liability, expense and responsibility for locating, obtaining and developing a site for the Shop within the Territory, and for constructing and equipping the Shop at such site. You shall not make any binding commitment to a prospective vendor or lessor of real estate with respect to a site for the Shop unless the site is accepted by us as set forth below. You acknowledge that the location, selection, procurement and development of a site for the Shop is your responsibility, that in discharging such responsibility you shall consult with real estate and other professionals of your choosing, and that our approval of a prospective site and the rendering of assistance in the selection of a site does not constitute a representation, promise, warranty or guarantee, express or implied, by us that the Shop operated at that site will be profitable or otherwise successful.

2 2 Site Selection

2 2 1 Prior to acquiring by lease or purchase a site for the Shop, but within ninety (90) days of the date this Agreement is executed, you shall locate a site for the Shop that satisfies the site selection guidelines provided to you by us pursuant to Section 5.1 and shall submit to us in the form specified by us a description of the site, including evidence reasonably satisfactory to us demonstrating that the site satisfies our site selection guidelines, together with such other information and materials as we may reasonably require, including, but not limited to, a letter of intent or other evidence satisfactory to us which confirms your favorable prospects for obtaining the site. We shall have thirty (30) days after receipt of this information and materials to approve or disapprove, in our sole discretion, the proposed site as the location for the Shop. No site may be used for the location of the Shop unless it is first accepted in writing by us. You acknowledge and agree that our approval of a location for the Shop is not a warranty or guaranty, express or implied, that you will achieve any particular level of success at the location or that your Shop will be profitable. Our approval of a location for the Shop only signifies that the location meets our then-current minimum criteria for a Popbar Shop.

2 2 2 If you elect to purchase the premises for the Shop, you shall submit a copy of the proposed contract of sale to us for our written approval prior to its execution and shall furnish to us a copy of the executed contract of sale within ten (10) days after execution. If you will occupy the premises of the Shop under a lease or sublease, you shall submit a copy of the lease or sublease to us for written approval prior to its execution and shall furnish to us a copy of the executed lease or sublease within ten (10) days after execution. No lease or sublease for the Shop premises shall be accepted by us unless a Collateral Assignment of Lease prepared by us and executed by us, you and the lessor or sublessor, in substantially the form attached as Attachment B, is attached to the lease and incorporated therein. We shall have ten (10) days after receipt of the lease, sublease or the proposed contract of sale to either approve or disapprove such documentation prior to its execution.

2 2 3 After a location for the Shop is accepted by us and acquired by you pursuant to this Agreement, the location shall be described in Attachment A.

2 2 4 If you fail to locate a suitable site for the Shop within the ninety (90) day period described herein, we shall have the right to terminate this Agreement.

2 3 Zoning Clearances, Permits and Licenses

You shall be responsible for obtaining all zoning classifications and clearances which may be required by state or local laws, ordinances or regulations or which may be necessary as a result of any

restrictive covenants relating to the Shop premises. Prior to beginning the construction of the Shop, you shall (i) obtain all permits, licenses and certifications required for the lawful construction or remodeling and operation of the Shop, and (ii) certify in writing to us that the insurance coverage specified in Article 12 is in full force and effect and that all required approvals, clearances, permits and certifications have been obtained. Upon written request, you shall provide to us additional copies of your insurance policies or certificates of insurance and copies of all such approvals, clearances, permits and certifications.

2.4 Design of Shop

You must obtain any architectural, engineering and design services necessary for the construction of the Shop at your own expense from an architectural design firm approved by us, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. You shall adapt the prototypical architectural and design plans and specifications for construction of the Shop provided to you by us in accordance with Section 5.3 as necessary for the construction of the Shop and shall submit such adapted plans to us for our review. You agree to pay our then-current fee for reviewing your adapted plans. If we determine, in our reasonable discretion, that any such plans are not consistent with the best interests of the System, we may prohibit the implementation of such plans, and in this event will notify you of any objection(s) within ten (10) days of receiving such plans. If we fail to notify you of an objection to the plans within this time period, you may use such plans. If we object to any such plans, we shall provide you with a reasonably detailed list of changes necessary to make the plans acceptable. We shall, upon a re-submission of the plans with such changes, notify you within ten (10) days of receiving the resubmitted plans whether the plans are acceptable. If we fail to notify you in writing of any objection within such time period, you may use the resubmitted plans. You acknowledge that our review of such plans relates only to compliance with the System and that acceptance by us of such plans does not constitute a representation, warranty, or guarantee, express or implied, by us that such plans are accurate or free of error concerning their design or structural application.

2.5 Build-Out of Shop

You shall commence and diligently pursue construction or remodeling (as applicable) of the Shop. Commencement of construction shall be defined as the time at which any site work is initiated by you or on your behalf at the location accepted for the Shop. Site work includes, without limitation, paving of parking areas, installing outdoor lighting and sidewalks, extending utilities, demising of interior walls and demolishing of any existing premises. During the time of construction or remodeling, you shall provide us with such periodic reports regarding the progress of the construction or remodeling as may be reasonably requested by us. In addition, we may make such on-site inspections as we may deem reasonably necessary to evaluate such progress. You shall notify us of the scheduled date for completion of construction or remodeling no later than thirty (30) days prior to such date. Within a reasonable time after the date of completion of construction or remodeling, we may, at our option, conduct an inspection of the completed Shop. You acknowledge and agree that you will not open the Shop for business without our written authorization and that authorization to open shall be conditioned upon your strict compliance with this Agreement.

2.6 Opening Date, Time is of the Essence

You acknowledge that time is of the essence. Subject to your compliance with the conditions stated below, you shall open the Shop and commence business within six (6) months after you execute this Agreement, unless you obtain an extension of such time period from us in writing. The date the Shop actually opens for business to the public is herein called the "Opening Date." Prior to opening, you shall complete all exterior and interior preparations for the Shop, including installation of equipment, fixtures, furnishings and signs, pursuant to the plans and specifications reasonably approved by us, and shall comply with all of your other pre-opening obligations, including, but not limited to, those obligations

described in Sections 6 2 through 6 7, to our reasonable satisfaction. If you fail to reasonably comply with any of such obligations, except for delay caused by a force majeure act as described in Section 17 1 3(e), we shall have the right to prohibit you from commencing business. Your failure to open the Shop and commence business in accordance with the foregoing shall be deemed an event of material default under this Agreement.

ARTICLE 3 **TERM AND RENEWAL**

3 1 Term

Unless sooner terminated as provided in Article 17 hereof, the term of this Agreement shall continue from the date stated on the first page hereof for a period of ten (10) years.

3 2 Renewal

Subject to the provisions of this Section, you shall have an option (exercisable only by written notice delivered to us less than eighteen (18) months, but more than twelve (12) months, prior to the end of the Initial Term of this Agreement) to renew the franchise hereunder for one (1) additional period of ten (10) years, if

3 2 1 you have been, throughout the initial term of this Agreement, in substantial compliance, and at the expiration of such initial term are in full compliance, with this Agreement, the lease and all other agreements between you and us or companies associated or affiliated with us,

3 2 2 you enter into our then-current Franchise Agreement and all other ancillary agreements, instruments and documents then customarily used by us in the granting of franchises (which then-current Franchise Agreement may materially differ from this Agreement, including a higher rate of fees, different methods of calculating fees due, and different payment methods, which shall be the same as those set out in the franchise agreements being executed at the time of renewal),

3 2 3 you are able to maintain possession of the Premises for the Shop (or at relocated Premises pursuant to Section 1 3 hereof) pursuant to a lease reasonably acceptable to us,

3 2 4 you refurbish, upgrade, and/or renovate your Shop as we require in order that your Shop will meet our then-current standards and image for Popbar Shops,

3 2 5 the landlord of the Premises consents to a renewal or extension of the lease,

3 2 6 at the time the renewal option is exercised and at the time such renewal commences, all monetary obligations to us and any affiliate of ours must be current and must have been current at all times during the preceding twelve (12) months,

3 2 7 you execute a general release running in favor of us, our affiliates and our respective officers, directors and shareholders releasing all claims against us, our officers, directors and shareholders (provided, however, that all rights enjoyed by you and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the New York General Business Law ("GBL") and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force, it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of GBL Sections 687 4 and 687 5 be satisfied), and

3 2 8 you pay to us a renewal fee equal to Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$20,000)

3 3 Refusal to Renew Franchise Agreement

We can refuse to renew your franchise if your lease, sublease or other document by which you have the right to occupy the Shop Premises is not extended before your renewal term is to take effect to cover the period of the renewal or if you do not have a written commitment from your landlord to renew the lease or sublease for a period at least equal to the renewal term. We may also refuse to renew your franchise under other circumstances, including, but not limited to, your failure to substantially comply with the terms of this Agreement, your failure to pay amounts owed to us when due, or your failure to cure of any defaults incurred during the initial term of this Agreement, if applicable.

3 4 Renewal Under Law

Even though we decline the renewal of your franchise, it is possible that we can be required to renew it under a law, rule, regulation, statute, ordinance, or legal order that is applicable at the time. If that happens to the extent it is allowed by the concerned law, rule, regulation, statute, ordinance or order, your renewal term will be subject to the conditions of the Franchise Agreement we are using for new franchisees at the time the renewal period begins. If we are not then offering new franchises, your renewal period will be subject to the terms in the Franchise Agreement that we indicate. If for any reason that is not allowed, the renewal term will be governed by the terms of this Agreement.

3 5 Your Election Not to Renew

For the purposes hereof, you shall be deemed to have irrevocably elected not to renew the franchise hereunder (and the option to do so shall thereupon terminate) if you fail to execute and return to us our then-standard Franchise Agreement and other ancillary documents required by us for a renewal franchise.

ARTICLE 4 FEES

4 1 Initial Franchise Fee

You shall pay to us an initial franchise fee of Thirty Five Thousand Dollars (\$35,000) which shall be paid upon the execution of this Agreement. The amount of the initial franchise fee when so paid shall be deemed fully earned in consideration of the administrative and other expenses incurred by us in granting the franchise hereunder and for our lost or deferred opportunity to grant such franchise to any other party, and the initial franchise fee shall be non-refundable.

4 2 Royalty Fees

4 2 1 During the term of this Agreement, you shall pay to us, in partial consideration for the rights herein granted, a continuing monthly royalty fee of six percent (6%) of Gross Sales. Such royalty fee shall be due and payable each month based on the Gross Sales for the preceding calendar month so that it is received by us by electronic funds transfer on or before the tenth (10th) day of each month, provided that such day is a business day. If the date on which such payments would otherwise be due is not a business day, then payment shall be due on the next business day.

4 2 2 Each such royalty fee shall be preceded by a royalty report itemizing the Gross Sales for the preceding calendar month ("Royalty Report") and any other reports required hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you shall provide us with such Gross Sales information not later than the third (3rd) day of each month by modem or, if not reasonably available, by facsimile transmission or such other method of delivery as we may reasonably direct. You understand and acknowledge that the

requirement for you to provide the Royalty Report is in addition to, and not in place of, our right to poll your computer system directly

4.2.3 If any state imposes a sales or other tax on the Royalty Fees, then we have the right to collect this tax from you

4.3 Advertising Fee

In addition to the royalty fee described in Section 4.2 above, you agree to pay to us an advertising fee in an amount equal to two percent (2%) of the Shop's Gross Sales. Such advertising fee shall be contributed to an Advertising Fund maintained by us, as described in Section 8.3 below. If the Advertising Fund has not yet been established when this Agreement is executed by you and us, then you shall begin paying this advertising fee upon thirty (30) days' advance notice from us that the Advertising Fund has been established. The advertising fee is payable to us at the same time and in the same manner as the royalty fee.

4.4 Payments to Us

By executing this Agreement, you agree that we shall have the right to withdraw funds from your designated bank account by electronic funds transfer ("EFT") in the amount of the royalty fee, advertising fee and any other payments due to us and/or our affiliates. If you do not report the Shop's Gross Sales, we may debit your account for one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the last royalty fee and advertising fee that we debited. If the royalty fee and advertising fee we debit are less than the royalty fee and advertising fee you actually owe to us, once we have been able to determine the Shop's true and correct Gross Sales, we will debit your account for the balance on a day we specify. If the royalty fee and advertising fee we debit are greater than the royalty fee and advertising fee you actually owe, we will credit the excess against the amount we otherwise would debit from your account during the following month. You shall, upon execution of this Agreement or at any time thereafter at our request, execute such documents or forms as we or your bank determine are necessary for us to process EFTs from your designated bank account for the payments due hereunder. If payments are not received when due, interest may be charged by us in accordance with Section 4.5 below. Upon written notice to you, you may be required to pay such fees directly to us in lieu of EFT, at our sole discretion.

4.5 Interest on Overdue Amounts

You shall not be entitled to withhold payments due us under this Agreement on grounds of alleged non-performance by us hereunder. Any payment or report not actually received by us on or before its due date shall be deemed overdue. Time is of the essence with respect to all payments to be made by you to us. All unpaid obligations under this Agreement shall bear interest from the date due until paid at the lesser of (i) eighteen percent (18%) per annum, or (ii) the maximum rate allowed by applicable law. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no provision of this Agreement shall require the payment or permit the collection of interest in excess of the maximum rate allowed by applicable law. If any excess of interest is provided for herein, or shall be adjudicated to be so provided in this Agreement, the provisions of this paragraph shall govern and prevail, and neither you nor your Controlling Principals shall be obligated to pay the excess amount of such interest. If for any reason interest in excess of the maximum rate allowed by applicable law shall be deemed charged, required or permitted, any such excess shall be applied as a payment and reduction of any other amounts which may be due and owing hereunder, and if no such amounts are due and owing hereunder then such excess shall be repaid to the party that paid such interest.

4 6 Definition of Gross Sales

"Gross Sales" shall mean the total selling price of all services and products and all income of every other kind and nature related to the Shop (including, without limitation, any sales or orders of food products or food preparation services provided from or related to the Shop), whether for cash or credit and regardless of collection in the case of credit. In the event of a cash shortage, the amount of Gross Sales shall be determined based on the records of the electronic cash register system and any cash shortage shall not be considered in the determination. Gross Sales expressly excludes taxes collected from your customers and paid to the appropriate taxing authority and customer refunds or adjustments.

4 7 Payment of Additional Fees

You shall pay such other fees or amounts described in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5 OUR OBLIGATIONS

We agree to provide the services described below with regard to the Shop.

5 1 Site Selection Assistance

Our written site selection guidelines and such site selection assistance as we may deem advisable.

5 2 Location Assistance, On-Site Evaluation

If you request that we conduct an on-site evaluation of your proposed site, you shall pay our reasonable fee for performing such evaluation, as well as the reasonable expenses incurred by us (or our designee) in connection with such evaluation, including, without limitation, the costs of travel, lodging and meals. For any on-site evaluation requested by you, we shall not be required to conduct such evaluation until we receive of all required information and materials concerning such site prepared pursuant to Article 2.

5 3 Prototype Design Plans

On loan, one (1) set of prototypical architectural and design plans and specifications (Asset Manual) for a Shop. You shall independently, and at your expense, have such architectural and design plans and specifications adapted for construction of the Shop in accordance with Article 2.

5 4 Confidential Operations Manual

On loan, one (1) set of Confidential Operations Manuals and such other manuals and written materials as we shall have developed for use in the Franchised Business (as the same may be revised by us from time to time, the "Manuals"), as more fully described in Section 10.1. The Manuals may, in our discretion, be provided electronically or via an intranet website for all Popbar Shops in the System.

5 5 Visits and Evaluations

Visits to the Shop and evaluations of the products sold and services rendered therein from time to time as reasonably determined by us, as more fully described in Section 7.5.6.

5 6 Advertising and Promotional Materials

Certain advertising and promotional materials and information developed by us and/or our affiliate from time to time for use by you in marketing and conducting local advertising for the Shop at a

reasonable cost to you. We shall have the right to review and approve or disapprove all advertising and promotional materials that you propose to use, pursuant to Article 8.

5.7 Management and Operations Advice

Advice and written materials concerning techniques of managing and operating the Shop from time to time developed by us, including new developments and improvements in Shop equipment, food products and the packaging and preparation thereof and menu items.

5.8 Products for Resale

From time to time and at our reasonable discretion at a reasonable cost, make available for resale to your customers certain merchandise identifying the System, such as logoed merchandise and memorabilia, in sufficient amounts to meet customer demand. We may specify that you must purchase such merchandise from us, our affiliate, or another designated supplier.

5.9 Approved Suppliers

A list of approved suppliers as described in Section 7.4 from time to time as we deem appropriate.

5.10 Initial Training Program

An initial training program for you and your General Manager, as well as other training programs in accordance with the provisions of Sections 6.4.1, 6.4.2 and 6.4.4.

5.11 Opening Assistance

On-site opening assistance at the Shop in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.4.2.

5.12 Advertising Fund

Establishment and administration of an advertising fund and/or advertising cooperatives in accordance with Article 8.

ARTICLE 6

YOUR AGREEMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

6.1 Use Commercially Reasonable Efforts

Each of you and the Controlling Principals covenants and agrees that they shall make all commercially reasonable efforts to operate the Shop so as to achieve optimum sales.

6.2 Representations of Corporate Entity

If you are a corporation, limited liability company, or partnership, you and the Controlling Principals represent, warrant and covenant that:

6.2.1 You are duly organized and validly existing under the state law of your formation,

6.2.2 You are duly qualified and are authorized to do business in each jurisdiction in which your business activities or the nature of the properties owned by you require such qualification,

6 2 3 Your corporate charter, operating agreement, or written partnership agreement shall at all times provide that your activities are confined exclusively to the operation of the Shop, unless otherwise consented to in writing by us,

6 2 4 The execution of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby are within your corporate power, if you are a corporation, or if you are a limited liability company, permitted under your operating agreement, or if you are a partnership, permitted under your written partnership agreement and have been duly authorized by you,

6 2 5 If you are a corporation or a limited liability company, copies of your articles of incorporation, bylaws, operating agreement, other governing documents, any amendments thereto, resolutions of the Board of Directors authorizing entry into and performance of this Agreement, and any certificates, buy-sell agreements or other documents restricting the sale or transfer of stock of the corporation, and any other documents as may be reasonably required by us shall be furnished to us prior to the execution of this Agreement, or, if you are a partnership, copies of your written partnership agreement, other governing documents and any amendments thereto shall be furnished to us prior to the execution of this Agreement, including evidence of consent or approval of the entry into and performance of this Agreement by the requisite number or percentage of partners, if such approval or consent is required by your written partnership agreement,

6 2 6 If you are a corporation, partnership or other form of legal entity other than an individual, the ownership interests in you are accurately and completely described in Attachment C. Further, if you are a corporation you shall maintain at all times a current list of all owners of record and all beneficial owners of any class of voting securities in you or, if you are a partnership or other form of legal entity, you shall maintain at all times a current list of all owners of an interest in the partnership or entity. You shall immediately provide a copy of the updated list of all owners to us upon the occurrence of any change of ownership and otherwise make your list of owners available to us upon reasonable written request,

6 2 7 If you are a corporation, you shall maintain stop-transfer instructions against the transfer on your records of any of equity securities and each stock certificate representing stock of the corporation shall have conspicuously endorsed upon it a statement in a form satisfactory to us that it is held subject to all restrictions imposed upon assignments by this Agreement, provided, however, that the requirements of this Section shall not apply to the transfer of equity securities of a publicly held corporation (as defined in Section 19 18). If you are a partnership or limited liability company, your written agreement shall provide that ownership of an interest in the entity is held subject to all restrictions imposed upon assignments by this Agreement,

6 2 8 You must have provided us with your most recent financial statements. Such financial statements present fairly your financial position, at the dates indicated therein and with respect to you, the results of your operations and your cash flow for the years then ended. You agree that you shall maintain at all times, during the term of this Agreement, sufficient working capital to fulfill your obligations under this Agreement. Each of the financial statements mentioned above shall be certified as true, complete and correct and shall have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to the respective periods involved and, except as expressly described in the applicable notes, applied on a consistent basis. No material liabilities, adverse claims, commitments or obligations of any nature exist as of the date of this Agreement, whether accrued, unliquidated, absolute, contingent or otherwise, which are not reflected as liabilities on your financial statements.

6 2 9 If, after the execution of this Agreement, any person ceases to qualify as one of your Principals (defined in Section 19 18) or if any individual succeeds to or otherwise comes to occupy a

position which would, upon designation by us, qualify him as one of your Principals, you shall notify us within ten (10) days after any such change and, upon designation of such person by us as one of your Principals or as a Controlling Principal, as the case may be, such person shall execute such documents and instruments (including as applicable, this Agreement) as may be required by us to be executed by others in such positions,

6 2 10 Your Principals shall each execute and bind themselves to the confidentiality and non-competition covenants set forth in the Confidentiality Agreement and Ancillary Covenants Not to Compete which forms Attachment D to this Agreement (see Sections 10 2 2 and 10 3 4) The Controlling Principals shall, jointly and severally, guarantee your performance of all of your obligations, covenants and agreements hereunder pursuant to the terms and conditions of the guaranty contained herein, and shall otherwise bind themselves to the terms of this Agreement as stated herein, and

6 2 11 You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge and agree that the representations, warranties and covenants set forth above in Sections 6 2 1 through 6 2 10 are continuing obligations of you and the Controlling Principals as applicable, and that any failure to comply with such representations warranties and covenants shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement You and the Controlling Principals will cooperate with us in any efforts made by us to verify compliance with such representations, warranties and covenants

6 3 General Manager

You shall designate and retain at all times a general manager ("General Manager") to direct the operation and management of the Shop The General Manager shall be responsible for the daily operation of the Shop and may be one of the Controlling Principals The General Manager shall, during the entire period he serves as General Manager, meet the following qualifications

6 3 1 The General Manager shall satisfy our educational and business experience criteria as set forth in the Manuals as defined herein or otherwise in writing by us,

6 3 2 The General Manager shall devote full time and best efforts to the supervision and management of the Shop,

6 3 3 The General Manager shall be an individual acceptable to us, and

6 3 4 The General Manager shall satisfy the training requirements set forth in Section 6 4 If, during the term of this Agreement, the General Manager is not able to continue to serve in such capacity or no longer qualifies to act as such in accordance with this Section, you shall promptly notify us and designate a replacement within sixty (60) days after the General Manager ceases to serve, such replacement being subject to the same qualifications listed above (including completing all training and obtaining all certifications required by us) You shall provide for interim management of the Shop until such replacement is so designated, such interim management to be conducted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement Any failure to materially comply with the requirements of this Section 6 3 shall be deemed a material event of default under Section 17 1 3(o) hereof

You understand and acknowledge that you shall participate in, and you are responsible for, the daily operation and management of your Shop, irrespective of whether you hire a General Manager

6 4 Training

You agree that it is necessary to the continued operation of the System and the Shop that your personnel receive such training as we may reasonably require, and accordingly agree as follows

6 4 1 Not later than thirty (30) days prior to the Opening Date, you and your General Manager shall attend and complete, to our reasonable satisfaction, our initial training program, including classroom training and training in an operating Shop at such location(s) as may be designated by us. If you wish to send additional employees to our initial training program, whether before the Shop opens or while the Shop is operating, you shall pay to us our then-current training fee for each additional trainee.

We shall determine, in our reasonable discretion, whether the General Manager has satisfactorily completed initial training. If the initial training program is (a) not completed within the timeframe required by us, (b) not satisfactorily completed by the General Manager, or (c) if we in our reasonable business judgment, based upon the performance of the General Manager, determine that the training program cannot be satisfactorily completed by any such person, you shall designate a replacement to satisfactorily complete such training. Any General Manager subsequently designated by you shall also receive and complete such initial training. We reserve the right to charge a reasonable fee for any initial training provided by us to any initial General Manager or any other Shop personnel for any initial training provided to a replacement or successor General Manager. If you fail to complete the initial training program to our satisfaction, you must re-take the initial training program at your own expense, including payment of our then-current training fee. If you fail to complete the initial training program to our satisfaction a second time, we have the right to terminate this Agreement. You shall be responsible for any and all expenses incurred by you, your General Manager and other Shop personnel in connection with any initial training program, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages.

6 4 2 In connection with the opening of the Shop, we shall provide you with opening assistance by a trained representative of us or our designee. The trainer will provide on-site pre-opening and opening training, supervision, and assistance to you for a period of up to seven (7) days around the Shop's opening. You agree to reimburse the expenses incurred by our representative in providing such opening assistance, including, but not limited to, travel, lodging and meals. If you own more than five (5) Shops, then you must form a training program according to our specifications and to be approved by us. If you own more than five (5) Shops and you request that we provide opening assistance, you must pay our then-current rate for on-site training and assistance and you must reimburse our representative's expenses.

6 4 3 Upon your reasonable request or as we shall deem appropriate, we shall, during the term hereof, subject to the availability of personnel, provide you with additional trained representatives who shall provide on-site training and assistance to your Shop personnel. For this additional training and assistance, you shall pay the per diem fee then being charged to franchisees under the System for the services of such trained representatives, plus their costs of travel, lodging, and meals.

6 4 4 We reserve the right to conduct additional or refresher training programs, seminars and other related activities regarding the operation of the Shop. Such training programs and seminars may be offered to you, the General Manager or other Shop personnel generally, and we may designate that such training program and seminars are mandatory for you, your General Manager and other Shop personnel. We reserve the right to charge a fee for additional or refresher training, even if such training is mandatory, and in addition you must pay for your trainees' expenses, including travel, lodging, meals and applicable wages.

6 5 Franchisee Meetings

We reserve the right to hold meetings for all franchisees and other Popbar Shop operators, which meetings shall not occur more frequently than annually. We shall not be required to hold such meetings until we believe it is prudent to do so. These meetings may be used to provide additional training,

introduce new products or changes to the System, or for other reasons. We reserve the right to designate that attendance at any franchisee meeting is mandatory for you and/or your General Manager. You shall pay our then-current fee for such meeting, and for all of the expenses incurred by your attendees at the meeting, including travel, lodging, meals and wages.

6.6 Hiring Practices

You and the Controlling Principals understand that compliance by all franchisees, multi-unit operators and development agents operating under the System with our training, development and operational requirements is an essential and material element of the System and that we and franchisees and multi-unit operators operating under the System consequently expend substantial time, effort and expense in training management personnel for the development and operation of their respective Shops. Accordingly, you and the Controlling Principals agree that if you or any Controlling Principal shall, during the term of this Agreement, designate as General Manager or employ in a managerial position any individual who is at the time or was within the preceding ninety (90) days employed in a managerial or supervisory position by us, including, but not limited to, individuals employed to work in Shops operated by us or by any other franchisee, then such former employer of such individual shall be entitled to be compensated for the reasonable costs and expenses, of whatever nature or kind, incurred by such employer in connection with the training of such employee, and you shall obtain the former employer's written consent to employ the individual. The parties hereto agree that such expenditures may be uncertain and difficult to ascertain and therefore agree that the compensation specified herein reasonably represents such expenditures and is not a penalty. An amount equal to the compensation of such employee for the six (6) month period (or such shorter time, if applicable) immediately prior to the termination of his employment with such former employer shall be paid by you to the former employer prior to such individual assuming the position of General Manager or other managerial position unless otherwise agreed with the former employer. In seeking any individual to serve as General Manager or in such other managerial position, you and the Controlling Principals shall not discriminate in any manner whatsoever to whom the provisions of this Section apply, on the basis of the compensation required to be paid hereunder, if you or any Controlling Principal designate or employ such individual. The parties hereto expressly acknowledge and agree that no current or former employee of us, you, or of any other entity operating under the System shall be a third party beneficiary of this Agreement or any provision hereof. Notwithstanding the above, solely for purposes of bringing an action to collect payments due under this Section such former employer shall be a third party beneficiary of this Section 6.6. We hereby expressly disclaim any representations and warranties regarding the performance of any employee or former employee of ours, or any franchisee, multi-unit operator or development agent under the System who is designated as your General Manager or employed by you or any of the Controlling Principals in any capacity, and we shall not be liable for any losses, of whatever nature or kind, incurred by you or any Controlling Principal in connection therewith.

6.7 Compliance with Laws

You shall comply with all requirements of federal, state and local laws, rules, regulations, and orders, including but not limited to obtaining the appropriate licenses and permits required by your local or state government.

You and your Principals agree to comply, and to assist us to the fullest extent possible in our efforts to comply, with Anti-Terrorism Laws (defined below). In connection with that compliance, you and your Principals certify, represent, and warrant that none of your property or interests is subject to being blocked under, and that you and your Principals otherwise are not in violation of, any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws. "Anti-Terrorism Laws" mean Executive Order 13224 issued by the President of the United States, the USA PATRIOT Act, and all other present and future federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, policies, lists, and other requirements of any governmental authority addressing

or in any way relating to terrorist acts and acts of war. Any violation of the Anti-Terrorism Laws by you or your Principals, or any blocking of your or your Principals' assets under the Anti-Terrorism Laws, shall constitute good cause for immediate termination of this Agreement.

6.8 Compliance with All Other Obligations

You shall comply with all other requirements and perform such other obligations as provided hereunder.

ARTICLE 7 **FRANCHISE OPERATIONS**

7.1 Compliance with Standards

You understand the importance of maintaining uniformity among all of the Shops and the importance of complying with all of our standards and specifications relating to the operation of the Shop.

7.2 Maintenance of Shop

You shall maintain the Shop in a high degree of sanitation, repair and condition, and in connection therewith shall make such additions, alterations, repairs and replacements thereto (but no others without our prior written consent) as may be required for that purpose, including, without limitation, such periodic repainting or replacement of obsolete signs, furnishings, equipment (including, but not limited to, point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), and decor as we may reasonably direct in order to maintain system-wide integrity and uniformity. You shall also obtain, at your cost and expense, any new or additional equipment (including point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), fixtures, supplies and other products and materials which may be reasonably required by us for you to offer and sell new menu items from the Shop or to provide the Shop services by alternative means, such as through catering or delivery arrangements. Except as may be expressly provided in the Manuals, no material alterations or improvements or changes of any kind in design, equipment, signs, interior or exterior decor items, fixtures or furnishings shall be made in or about the Shop or its premises without our prior written approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

7.3 Remodeling and Redecorating

To assure the continued success of the Shop, you shall, upon our request, remodel and/or redecorate the Shop premises, equipment (including point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), signs, interior and exterior decor items, fixtures, furnishings, supplies and other products and materials required for the operation of the Shop to our then-current system-wide standards and specifications. Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, every five (5) years during the term of this Agreement you shall remodel and redecorate the main areas of your Shop (front of house), and every ten (10) years during the term of this Agreement you shall conduct a major remodeling of both front and back of house for your Shop, except that if the Shop franchise is transferred pursuant to Article 14, we may request that the transferee remodel and/or redecorate the Shop premises as described herein.

7.4 Approved Suppliers

You shall comply with all of our standards and specifications relating to the purchase of all food and beverage items, ingredients, supplies, materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including electronic cash register and computer hardware and software systems) and other products used or offered for sale at the Shop. Except as provided in Sections 7.6 and 7.7 with respect to certain materials bearing the Marks and proprietary products (including proprietary mixes), you shall obtain such items from suppliers (including manufacturers, distributors and other sources) who continue to demonstrate the ability to meet

our then-current standards and specifications for food and beverage items, ingredients, supplies, materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment and other items used or offered for sale at Shops and who possess adequate quality controls and capacity to supply your needs promptly and reliably, and who have been approved in writing by us prior to any purchases by you from any such supplier, and who have not thereafter been disapproved by us

If you desire to purchase, lease or use any products or other items from an unapproved supplier, you shall submit to us a written request for such approval, or shall request the supplier itself to do so. We reserve the right to require you to pay to us our then-current fee for evaluation and testing. You shall not purchase or lease from any supplier until and unless such supplier has been approved in writing by us. We shall have the right to require that our representatives be permitted to inspect the proposed supplier's facilities, and that samples from the supplier be delivered, either to us or to an independent laboratory designated by us, for testing. We reserve the right, at our option, to re-inspect from time to time the facilities and products of any such approved supplier and to revoke our approval upon the supplier's failure to continue to meet any of our then-current criteria. Nothing herein shall be construed to require us to approve any particular supplier.

We reserve the right to direct that any supplier rebates, refunds, advertising allowances or other consideration payable or paid as a result of your purchases of non-proprietary goods, services or equipment be paid to us or any affiliate that we may designate. If we do so, then you hereby acknowledge that you will not assert any interest in such monies.

7.5 Operation of Shop in Compliance with Our Standards

To ensure that the highest degree of quality and service is maintained, you shall operate the Shop in strict conformity with such of our methods, standards and specifications set forth in the Manuals and as may from time to time otherwise be prescribed in writing. In particular, you also agree:

7.5.1 To sell or offer for sale all menu items, products and services required by us and in the method, manner and style of distribution prescribed by us, including, but not limited to, dine-in and take-out, only as expressly authorized by us in writing in the Manuals or otherwise in writing.

7.5.2 To sell and offer for sale only the menu items, products and services that have been expressly approved for sale in writing by us, to refrain from deviating from our standards and specifications without our prior written consent, and to discontinue selling and offering for sale any menu items, products or services which we may, in our sole discretion, disapprove in writing at any time.

7.5.3 To maintain in sufficient supply and to use and sell at all times only such food and beverage items, ingredients, products, materials, supplies and paper goods that conform to our standards and specifications, to prepare all menu items in accordance with our recipes and procedures for preparation contained in the Manuals or other written directives, including, but not limited to, the prescribed measurements of ingredients, and to refrain from deviating from our standards and specifications by the use or offer of non-conforming items or differing amounts of any items, without our prior written consent.

7.5.4 To permit us or our agents, during normal business hours, to remove a reasonable number of samples of food or non-food items from your inventory or from the Shop, without payment therefor, in amounts reasonably necessary for testing by us or an independent laboratory to determine whether such samples meet our then-current standards and specifications. In addition to any other remedies we may have under this Agreement, we may require you to bear the cost of such testing if the

supplier of the item has not previously been approved by us or if the sample fails to conform with our reasonable specifications

7 5 5 To purchase or lease and install, at your expense, all fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including point of sale and computer hardware and software systems), decor items signs, delivery vehicles, and related items as we may reasonably direct from time to time in the Manuals or otherwise in writing, and to refrain from installing or permitting to be installed on or about the Shop premises, without our prior written consent any fixtures, furnishings, equipment, delivery vehicles, decor items, signs, games, vending machines or other items not previously approved as meeting our standards and specifications If any of the property described above is leased by you from a third party, such lease shall be approved by us, in writing, prior to execution Our approval shall be conditioned upon such lease containing a provision which permits any interest of yours in the lease to be assigned to us upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement and which prohibits the lessor from imposing an assignment or related fee upon us in connection with such assignment

7 5 6 To grant us and our agents the right to enter upon the Shop premises, during normal business hours, for the purpose of conducting inspections, to cooperate with our representatives in such inspections by rendering such assistance as they may reasonably request, and, upon notice from us or our agents and without limiting our other rights under this Agreement, to take such steps as may be necessary to correct immediately any deficiencies detected during any such inspection Should you, for any reason, fail to correct such deficiencies within a reasonable time as determined by us, we shall have the right and authority (without, however, any obligation to do so) to correct such deficiencies and charge you a reasonable fee for our expenses in so acting, payable by you immediately upon demand

7 5 7 To maintain a competent, conscientious, trained staff and to take such steps as are necessary to ensure that your employees preserve good customer relations and comply with such dress code as we may reasonably prescribe from time to time

7 5 8 To install and maintain equipment and a telecommunications line in accordance with our specifications to permit us to access and retrieve by telecommunication any information stored on a point of sale system (or other computer hardware and software) you are required to utilize at the Shop premises as specified in the Manuals thereby permitting us to inspect and monitor electronically information concerning your Shop, Gross Sales and such other information as may be contained or stored in such equipment and software You shall obtain and maintain Internet access or other means of electronic communication, as specified by us from time to time It shall be a material default under this Agreement if you fail to maintain such equipment, lines and communication methods in operation and accessible to us at all times throughout the term of this Agreement We shall have access as provided herein at such times and in such manner as we shall from time to time specify

7 5 9 To honor all credit, charge, courtesy or cash cards or other credit devices required or approved by us You must obtain our written approval prior to honoring any previously unapproved credit, charge, courtesy or cash cards or other credit devices

7 5 10 To sell or otherwise issue gift cards or certificates (together "Gift Cards") that have been prepared utilizing the standard form of Gift Card provided or designated by us, and only in the manner specified by us in the Manuals or otherwise in writing You shall fully honor all Gift Cards that are in the form provided or approved by us regardless of whether a Gift Card was issued by you or another Popbar Shop You shall sell, issue, and redeem (without any offset against any Royalty Fees) Gift Cards in accordance with procedures and policies specified by us in the Manuals or otherwise in writing, including those relating to procedures by which you shall request reimbursement for Gift Cards issued by other Popbar Shops and for making timely payment to us, other operators of Popbar Shops, or a

third-party service provider for Gift Cards issued from the Shop that are honored by us or other Popbar Shop operators

We reserve the right to alter the terms and conditions of any gift card or loyalty programs, including reserving the right to apply changes retroactively to benefits already accrued under such programs

7 6 Proprietary Products

You acknowledge and agree that we have developed, and may continue to develop, for use in the System certain products which are prepared from confidential proprietary recipes and which are our trade secrets, and other proprietary products bearing the Marks. Because of the importance of quality and uniformity of production and the significance of such products in the System, it is to the mutual benefit of the parties that we closely control the production and distribution of such products. Accordingly, you agree that if such products become a part of the System, you shall use only our secret recipes and proprietary products and shall purchase all of your requirements for such products solely from us or from a source designated by us. You further agree to purchase from us or our designated supplier for resale to your customers certain merchandise identifying the System as we shall require, such as logoed merchandise, memorabilia and promotional products, in amounts sufficient to satisfy your customer demand.

7 7 Advertising and Promotional Materials

You shall require all advertising and promotional materials, signs, decorations, paper goods (including menus and all forms and stationery used in the Shop), and other items which may be designated by us to bear the Marks in the form, color, location and manner prescribed by us, including, without limitation, notations about the ownership of the Marks.

7 8 Complaints

You shall process and handle all consumer complaints connected with or relating to the Shop, and shall promptly notify us by telephone and in writing of all of the following complaints: (i) food related illnesses, (ii) environmental, safety or health violations, (iii) claims exceeding Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00), and (iv) any other material claims against or losses suffered by you. You shall maintain for our inspection any governmental or trade association inspection reports affecting the Shop or equipment located in the Shop during the term of this Agreement and for thirty (30) days after the expiration or earlier termination hereof.

7 9 Power of Attorney for Telephone Listings, etc

Upon the execution of this Agreement or at any time thereafter, you shall, at our option, execute such forms and documents as we deem necessary to appoint us as your true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority for the sole purpose of assigning to us only upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, as required under Section 17.15: (i) all rights to the telephone numbers of the Shop and any related and other business listings, and (ii) Internet listings, domain names, Internet Accounts, advertising on the Internet or World Wide Web, websites, listings with search engines, e-mail addresses or any other similar listing or usages related to the Franchised Business. You agree that you have no authority to and shall not establish any website or listing on the Internet or World Wide Web without our express written consent, which consent may be denied without reason.

7 10 Power of Attorney for Taxes

Upon execution of this Agreement or at any time thereafter, you shall, at our option, execute such forms and documents as we deem necessary to appoint us as your true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns and reports filed by you with any state or federal taxing authority relating to the Franchised Business

7 11 Unapproved Products and Services

In the event you sell any food, beverage, products, novelty items, clothing, souvenirs or perform any services that we have not prescribed, approved or authorized, you shall immediately upon notice from us (i) cease and desist offering or providing the unauthorized or unapproved food, beverage, product, premium, novelty item, clothing, souvenir or from performing such services and (ii) pay to us, on demand, a prohibited product or service fine equal to Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$250) per day for each day such unauthorized or unapproved food, beverage, product, premium, novelty item, clothing, souvenir or service is offered or provided by you after written notice from us. The prohibited product or service fine shall be in addition to all other remedies available to us under this Agreement or at law

7 12 Customer Surveys

You shall participate in all customer surveys and satisfaction audits, which may require that you provide discounted or complimentary products, provided that such discounted or complimentary sales shall not be included in the Gross Sales of the Shop. Additionally, you shall participate in any complaint resolution and other programs as we may reasonably establish for the System, which programs may include, without limitation, providing discounts or refunds to customers

7 13 Pricing

We may advise you in writing, from time to time, concerning the minimum and/or maximum prices which you should charge your customers for approved products and services provided or sold under the System. Any such advice, if given at all, will be binding on you and you agree to comply with our pricing guidelines. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed a representation by us that if you follow such guidelines you will, in fact, generate or optimize profits. You are obligated to inform us of all prices charged for services and products sold by you and to inform us of any modifications of your prices

ARTICLE 8 **ADVERTISING AND RELATED FEES**

Recognizing the value of advertising and the importance of the standardization of advertising programs to the furtherance of the goodwill and public image of the System, the parties agree as follows

8 1 Participation in Advertising

We may from time to time develop and create advertising and sales promotion programs designed to promote and enhance the collective success of all Shops operating under the System. You shall participate in all such advertising and sales promotion programs in accordance with the terms and conditions established by us for each program. In all aspects of these programs, including, without limitation, the type, quantity, timing, placement and choice of media, market areas and advertising agencies, the standards and specifications established by us shall be final and binding upon you

8 2 Local Advertising

In addition to the ongoing advertising contributions set forth herein and, subject to any allocation of your expenditures for local advertising to the Cooperative as described in Section 8 4 or Advertising Fund as described in Section 8 3, you shall spend, throughout the term of this Agreement, not less than one percent (1%) of Gross Sales each month on advertising for the Shop in your Territory ("Local Advertising") You shall submit to us, within thirty (30) days of our request, advertising expenditure reports accurately reflecting your Local Advertising expenditures, including verification copies of all advertising and any other information that we require

8 3 Advertising Fund

We have created and established an Advertising Fund for the purpose of advertising the System on a regional or national basis (the "Advertising Fund") You agree to contribute to the Advertising Fund as described in Section 4 3 above You agree that the Advertising Fund shall be maintained and administered by us or our designee as follows

8 3 1 We shall direct all advertising programs and shall have sole discretion to approve or disapprove the creative concepts, materials and media used in such programs and the placement and allocation thereof You agree and acknowledge that the Advertising Fund is intended to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks and enhance the collective success of all Shops operating under the System We shall, with respect to Shops operated by us, contribute to the Advertising Fund generally on the same basis as you In administering the Advertising Fund, we and our designees undertake no obligation to make expenditures for you which are equivalent or proportionate to your contribution or to ensure that any particular franchisee benefits directly or pro rata from the placement of advertising We shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Advertising Fund for our reasonable expenses in managing the Advertising Fund

8 3 2 You agree that the Advertising Fund may be used to satisfy any and all costs of maintaining, administering, directing and preparing advertising (including, without limitation, the cost of preparing and conducting television, radio, magazine and newspaper advertising campaigns, direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising, internet marketing, public relations activities, employing advertising agencies to assist therein, development and maintenance of our website, and costs of our personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that is internally administered or prepared by us) All sums paid by you to the Advertising Fund shall be maintained in a separate account by us and may be used to defray our expenses, if any, as we may incur in activities reasonably related to the administration or direction of the Advertising Fund and advertising programs for franchisees and the System The Advertising Fund and its earnings shall not otherwise inure to our benefit The Advertising Fund is operated solely as a conduit for collecting and expending the advertising fees as outlined above

8 3 3 A statement of the operations of the Advertising Fund shall be prepared annually by us and shall be made available to you upon request This statement of operations may be unaudited

8 3 4 Any monies remaining in the Advertising Fund at the end of any year will carry over to the next year Although the Advertising Fund is intended to be of perpetual duration, we may terminate the Advertising Fund The Advertising Fund shall not be terminated, however, until all monies in the Advertising Fund have been expended for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributing Franchised Businesses or those operated by us, without interest, on the basis of their respective contributions

8.3.5 If we elect to terminate the Advertising Fund, we may, in our sole discretion, reinstate the Advertising Fund at any time. If we so choose to reinstate the Advertising Fund, said reinstated Fund shall be operated as described herein.

8.4 Cooperative Funds

We may, in our discretion, create a regional advertising cooperative in any area, or we may approve the creation of such an advertising cooperative by franchisees in the System, and establish the rules and regulations therefor. Immediately upon our request, you must become a member of the Cooperative for the area in which some or all of your Territory is located. In no event may the Shop be required to be a member of more than one cooperative. The Cooperative must be governed in the manner we prescribe. The Cooperative may require each of its members to make contributions thereto, not to exceed two percent (2%) of such member's Gross Sales. You shall contribute such amounts at the times and in the manner as determined by the Cooperative members. Any funds contributed to a regional advertising cooperative will be credited against your obligation to pay for Local Advertising as set forth in Section 8.2 above, provided, however, that if your contributions to a Cooperative are less than your Local Advertising requirement, you shall nevertheless spend the difference locally. The following provisions apply to each cooperative:

a the Cooperative must be organized and governed in a form and manner, and commence operation on a date, that we approve in advance in writing,

b the Cooperative must be organized for the exclusive purpose of administering advertising programs and developing, subject to our approval, standardized promotional materials for the members' use in Local Advertising within the Cooperative's area,

c the Cooperative may adopt its own rules and procedures, but such rules or procedures must be approved by us and must not restrict or expand your rights or obligations under this Agreement,

d except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, and subject to our approval, any lawful action of the Cooperative (including, without limitation, imposing assessments for Local Advertising) at a meeting attended by members possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power in the Cooperative is binding upon you if approved by members possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power possessed by members in attendance, with each Shop having one (1) vote, but no franchisee (or commonly controlled group of franchisees) may have more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the vote in the Cooperative regardless of the number of franchised businesses owned,

e without our prior written approval, the Cooperative may not use, nor furnish to its members, any advertising or promotional plans or materials, all such plans and materials must be submitted to us in accordance with the procedure set forth in Section 8.5,

f the Cooperative may require its members to periodically contribute to it in such amounts as it determines, subject to the limit set forth in the first paragraph of this Section 8.4,

g no later than the fifteenth (15th) day of each month, each member/franchisee must submit its contribution under Section 8.4(f) for the preceding calendar month to the Cooperative, together with such other statements or reports as we or the Cooperative may require, with our prior written approval, and

h if an impasse occurs because of a Cooperative members' inability or failure, within forty-five (45) days, to resolve any issue affecting the Cooperative's establishment or effective functioning, upon request of any Cooperative member, that issue must be submitted to us for consideration, and our resolution of such issue is final and binding on all Cooperative members

8 5 Conduct of Advertising, Our Approval

All advertising and promotion by you in any medium shall be conducted in a professional manner and shall conform to our standards and requirements as set forth in the Manuals or otherwise. You shall obtain our approval of all advertising and promotional plans and materials prior to use if such plans and materials have not been prepared by us or previously approved by us during the twelve (12) months prior to their proposed use. You shall submit such unapproved plans and materials to us, and we shall have fifteen (15) days to notify you of our approval or disapproval of such materials. If we do not provide our specific approval of the proposed materials within this fifteen (15) day period, the proposed materials are deemed to be not approved. Any plans and materials that you submit to us for our review will become our property and there will be no restriction on our use or dissemination of such materials. You shall not advertise or use the Marks in any fashion on the Internet World Wide Web or via other means of advertising through telecommunication without our express written consent.

We reserve the right to require you to include certain language on all advertising to be used locally by you or to be used by a Cooperative, including, but not limited to, "Franchises Available" and reference to our telephone number and/or website.

8 6 Grand Opening Advertising

In addition to the ongoing advertising contributions set forth herein, you shall be required to spend between Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$2,500) and Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) on a grand opening advertising campaign to advertise the opening of the Shop. The grand opening advertising campaign shall be conducted in the sixty (60) day period comprising thirty (30) days prior to and thirty (30) days following the Shop's opening, and shall include the promotional give-aways that we require. All advertisements proposed to be used in the grand opening advertising campaign are subject to our review and approval in the manner set forth in this Article 8.

8 7 Websites

As used in this Agreement, the term "Website" means an interactive electronic document, series of symbols, or otherwise, that is contained in a network of computers linked by communications software. The term Website includes, but is not limited to, Internet and World Wide Web home pages. In connection with any Website, you agree to the following:

8 7 1 We shall have the right, but not the obligation, to establish and maintain a Website, which may, without limitation, promote the Marks, Popbar Shops and any or all of the products offered at Shops, the franchising of Popbar Shops, and/or the System. We shall have the sole right to control all aspects of the Website, including without limitation its design, content, functionality, links to the websites of third parties, legal notices, and policies and terms of usage, we shall also have the right to discontinue operation of the Website.

8 7 2 We shall have the right, but not the obligation, to designate one or more web page(s) to describe you and/or the Franchised Business, with such web page(s) to be located within our Website. You shall comply with our policies with respect to the creation, maintenance and content of any such web pages, and we shall have the right to refuse to post and/or discontinue posting any content and/or the operation of any web page.

8 7 3 You shall not establish a separate Website related to the Proprietary Marks or the System without our prior written approval (which we shall not be obligated to provide) If approved to establish such a Website, you shall comply with our policies, standards and specifications with respect to the creation, maintenance and content of any such Website You specifically acknowledge and agree that any such Website owned or maintained by you or for your benefit shall be deemed “advertising” under this Agreement, and will be subject to (among other things) our approval under this Article 8

8 7 4 We shall have the right to modify the provisions of this Section 8 7 relating to Websites as we shall solely determine is necessary or appropriate

8 7 5 You understand and agree that you may not promote your Shop or use any Proprietary Mark in any manner on social and/or networking Websites, including, but not limited to, Facebook, FourSquare, Instagram, LinkedIn, MySpace and Twitter, without our prior written consent

ARTICLE 9

MARKS

9 1 Use of Marks

We grant you the right to use the Marks during the term of this Agreement in accordance with the System and related standards and specifications

9 2 Ownership of Marks, Limited License

You expressly understand and acknowledge that

9 2 1 Our affiliate, Pop Bar, LLC, is the owner of all right, title and interest in and to the Marks in the United States and the goodwill associated with and symbolized by them Our affiliate has licensed the Marks to us so that we may sub-license them to our franchisees All references herein to ownership or interests in the Marks shall be deemed to include the ownership rights of our affiliate

9 2 2 Neither you nor any Controlling Principal shall take any action that would prejudice or interfere with the validity of our rights with respect to the Marks Nothing in this Agreement shall give the you any right, title, or interest in or to any of the Marks or any service marks, trademarks, trade names, trade dress, logos, copyrights or proprietary materials, except the right to use the Marks and the System in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement for the operation of the Shop and only at or from its accepted location or in approved advertising related to the Shop

9 2 3 You understand and agree that the limited license to use the Marks granted hereby applies only to such Marks as are designated by us, and which are not subsequently designated by us as being withdrawn from use, together with those which may hereafter be designated by us in writing You expressly understand and agree that you are bound not to represent in any manner that you have acquired any ownership or equitable rights in any of the Marks by virtue of the limited license granted hereunder, or by virtue of your use of any of the Marks

9 2 4 You understand and agree that any and all goodwill arising from your use of the Marks and the System shall inure solely and exclusively to our benefit, and upon expiration or termination of this Agreement and the license herein granted, no monetary amount shall be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with your use of the Marks

9 2 5 You shall not contest the validity of or our interest in the Marks or assist others to contest the validity of or our interest in the Marks

9 2 6 You acknowledge that any unauthorized use of the Marks shall constitute an infringement of our rights in the Marks and a material event of default hereunder You agree that you shall provide us with all assignments, affidavits, documents, information and assistance we reasonably request to fully vest in us all such rights, title and interest in and to the Marks, including all such items as are reasonably requested by us to register, maintain and enforce such rights in the Marks

9 2 7 If it becomes advisable at any time, in our discretion, to modify or discontinue use of any Mark and/or to adopt or use one or more additional or substitute proprietary marks, then you shall be obligated to comply with any such instruction by us We shall not have any obligation in such event to reimburse you for your documented expenses of compliance You waive any other claim arising from or relating to any Mark change, modification or substitution We will not be liable to you for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by you as a result of any Mark addition, modification, substitution or discontinuation You covenant not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against us for any of these expenses, losses or damages

9 3 Limitation on Use of Marks

With respect to your licensed use of the Marks pursuant to this Agreement, you further agree that

9 3 1 Unless otherwise authorized or required by us, you shall operate and advertise the Shop only under the name "Popbar" without prefix or suffix You shall not use the Marks as part of your corporate or other legal name, and shall obtain our approval of such corporate or other legal name prior to filing it with the applicable state authority

9 3 2 During the term of this Agreement and any renewal hereof, you shall identify yourself as the independent owner of the Shop in conjunction with any use of the Marks, including, but not limited to, uses on invoices, order forms, receipts and contracts, as well as the display of a notice in such content and form and at such conspicuous locations on the premises of the Shop or any delivery vehicle as we may designate in writing

9 3 3 You shall not use the Marks to incur any obligation or indebtedness on our behalf,

9 3 4 You shall comply with our instructions in filing and maintaining the requisite trade name or fictitious name registrations, and shall execute any documents deemed necessary by us or our counsel to obtain protection of the Marks or to maintain their continued validity and enforceability

9 4 Notification of Infringement or Claim

You shall notify us immediately by telephone and thereafter in writing of any apparent infringement of or challenge to your use of any Mark, of any claim by any person of any rights in any Mark, and you and the Controlling Principals shall not communicate with any person other than us, our counsel and your counsel in connection with any such infringement, challenge or claim We shall have complete discretion to take such action as we deem appropriate in connection with the foregoing, and the right to control exclusively, any settlement, litigation or Patent and Trademark Office or other proceeding arising out of any such alleged infringement, challenge or claim or otherwise relating to any Mark You agree to execute any and all instruments and documents, render such assistance, and do such acts or things as may, in our opinion, reasonably be necessary or advisable to protect and maintain our interests in any litigation or other proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain the interests of us or any other

interested party in the Marks. We will indemnify you and hold you harmless from and against any and all claims, liabilities, costs, damages and reasonable expenses for which you are held liable in any proceeding arising out of your use of any of the Marks (including settlement amounts), provided that the conduct of you and the Controlling Principals with respect to such proceeding and use of the Marks is in full compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

9.5 Retention of Rights by Us

The right and license of the Marks granted hereunder to you is non-exclusive and we thus have and retain the following rights, among others, subject only to the limitations of Article 1:

9.5.1 To grant other licenses for use of the Marks, in addition to those licenses already granted to existing franchisees,

9.5.2 To develop and establish other systems using the Marks or other names or marks and to grant licenses thereto without providing any rights to you, and

9.5.3 To engage, directly or indirectly, through our employees, representatives, licensees, assigns, agents and others, at wholesale, retail or otherwise, in (a) the production, distribution, license and sale of products and services, and (b) the use in connection with such production, distribution and sale, of the Marks and any and all trademarks, trade names, service marks, logos, insignia, slogans, emblems, symbols, designs and other identifying characteristics as may be developed or used from time to time by us.

ARTICLE 10 **CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS**

10.1 Confidential Operations Manuals

10.1.1 To protect our reputation and goodwill and to maintain high standards of operation under the Marks, you shall conduct your business in accordance with the Manuals, other written directives which we may reasonably issue to you from time to time whether or not such directives are included in the Manuals, and any other manuals and materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business.

10.1.2 You and the Controlling Principals shall at all times treat the Manuals, any of our written directives, and any other manuals and materials, and the information contained therein as confidential and shall maintain such information as trade secret and confidential in accordance with this Article 10. You and the Controlling Principals shall divulge and make such materials available only to such of your employees as must have access to it in order to operate the Shop. You and the Controlling Principals shall not at any time copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce these materials, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person other than those authorized above.

10.1.3 The Manuals, written directives, other manuals and materials and any other confidential communications provided or approved by us shall at all times remain our sole property, shall at all times be kept in a secure place on the Shop premises, and shall be returned to us immediately upon request or upon termination or expiration of this Agreement.

10.1.4 The Manuals, any written directives, and any other manuals and materials issued by us and any modifications to such materials shall supplement and be deemed part of this Agreement.

10.1.5 We may from time to time revise the contents of the Manuals and the contents of any other manuals and materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business. You shall remove and return to us all pages of the Manual that have been replaced or updated by us, if we provide the Manual to you in hard copy format. You expressly agree to comply with each new or changed standard.

10.1.6 You shall at all times ensure that the Manuals are kept current and up to date. In the event of any dispute as to the contents of the Manuals, the terms of the master copy of the Manuals maintained by us at our headquarters shall control.

10.2 Confidential Information

10.2.1 Neither you nor any Controlling Principal shall, during the term of this Agreement or thereafter, communicate, divulge or use for the benefit of any other person, persons, partnership, association or corporation and, following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, they shall not use for their own benefit any confidential information, knowledge or know-how concerning the methods of operation of the Franchised Business which may be communicated to them or of which they may be apprised in connection with the operation of the Shop under the terms of this Agreement. You and the Controlling Principals shall divulge such confidential information only to such of your employees as must have access to it in order to operate the Shop. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, techniques and any materials used in or related to the System which we provide to you in connection with this Agreement shall be deemed confidential for purposes of this Agreement. Neither you nor the Controlling Principals shall at any time, without our prior written consent, copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce such materials or information, in whole or in part, nor otherwise make the same available to any unauthorized person. The covenants in this Section shall survive the expiration, termination or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein and shall be perpetually binding upon you and each of the Controlling Principals.

10.2.2 You shall require and obtain the execution of covenants similar to those set forth in Section 10.2.1 from your General Manager and all other of your personnel who have received or will have access to confidential information. Such covenants shall be substantially in the form set forth in Attachment D. All of your Principals not required to sign this Agreement as a Controlling Principal also must execute such covenants.

10.2.3 If you, the Controlling Principals, the General Manager or any of your employees develop any new concept, process, product, recipe, or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Shop, you are required to promptly notify us and provide us with all necessary related information, without compensation. You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that any such concept, process, product, recipe, or improvement will become our property, and we may use or disclose such information to other franchisees as we determine to be appropriate.

10.3 Non-Competition

10.3.1 You and the Controlling Principals specifically acknowledge that, pursuant to this Agreement, you and the Controlling Principals will receive valuable training, trade secrets and confidential information, including, without limitation, information regarding the operational, sales, promotional and marketing methods and techniques of us and the System which are beyond the present skills and experience of you and the Controlling Principals and your managers and employees. You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that such specialized training, trade secrets and confidential information provide a competitive advantage and will be valuable to them in the development and operation of the Shop, and that gaining access to such specialized training, trade secrets and confidential information is, therefore, a primary reason why they are entering into this Agreement. In consideration

for such specialized training, trade secrets and confidential information (including, without limitation, information regarding the operational, sales, promotional and marketing methods and techniques of us and the System which are beyond the present skills and experience of you and the Controlling Principals and your managers and employees), you and the Controlling Principals covenant that with respect to you, during the term of this Agreement (or with respect to each of the Controlling Principals, during the term of this Agreement for so long as such individual or entity satisfies the definition of "Controlling Principals" as described in Section 19 18 of this Agreement), except as otherwise approved in writing by us, which approval may be withheld or denied in our sole and absolute discretion, neither you nor any of the Controlling Principals shall, either directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person(s), partnership or corporation

(a) Divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System

(b) Own, maintain, operate, engage in, or have any financial or beneficial interest in (including any interest in corporations, partnerships, trusts, unincorporated associations or joint ventures) advise, assist or make loans to, any business located within the United States, its territories, states or commonwealths, or any other country, province, state or geographic area in which we have used sought registration of or registered the same or similar Marks or operates or licenses others to operate a business under the same or similar Marks, which business is of a character and concept similar to the Shop, including a food service business which offers and sells the same or similar food products (a "Competitive Business")

10 3 2 With respect to you, and for a continuous uninterrupted period commencing upon the expiration, termination of, or transfer of all of your interest in, this Agreement (or, with respect to each of the Controlling Principals, commencing upon the earlier of (i) the expiration, termination of, or transfer of all of your interest in, this Agreement or (ii) the time such individual or entity ceases to satisfy the definition of "Controlling Principals" as described in Section 19 18 of this Agreement) and continuing for two (2) years thereafter, except as otherwise approved in our sole and absolute discretion, neither you, nor any of the Controlling Principals shall, directly or indirectly, for themselves, or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, or corporation

(a) Divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business hereunder to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System

(b) Employ, or seek to employ, any person who is at that time or was within the preceding ninety (90) days employed by us, or by any other franchisee or multi-unit operator of ours, or otherwise directly or indirectly induce such person to leave that person's employment, except as may be permitted under any existing multi-unit operator agreement or franchise agreement between us and you

(c) Own, maintain, operate, engage in, or have any financial or beneficial interest in (including any interest in corporations, partnerships, trusts, unincorporated associations or joint ventures), advise, assist or make loans to any Competitive Business, which business is, or is intended to be, located within a fifty (50) mile radius of the location of any Shop in the System

10 3 3 The parties acknowledge and agree that each of the covenants contained herein are reasonable limitations as to time, geographical area, and scope of activity to be restrained and do not

impose a greater restraint than is necessary to protect our goodwill or other business interests. The parties agree that each of the covenants herein shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Section is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which we are a party, you and the Controlling Principals expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Section.

(a) You and the Controlling Principals understand and acknowledge that we shall have the right, in our sole and absolute discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Section 10.3, or any portion thereof, without their consent, effective immediately upon notice to you, and you and the Controlling Principals agree that they shall comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified, which shall be fully enforceable notwithstanding the provisions of Section 19.2 hereof.

(b) You and the Controlling Principals expressly agree that the existence of any claims they may have against us, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to our enforcement of the covenants in this Section.

(c) Sections 10.3.1(b) and 10.3.2(c) shall not apply to ownership of less than a five percent (5%) beneficial interest in the outstanding equity securities of any publicly held corporation.

10.3.4 You shall require and obtain execution of covenants similar to those set forth in this Section 10.3 (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's employment with you) from your General Manager and all other of your personnel who have received or will have access to training from us. Such covenants shall be substantially in the form set forth in Attachment D. All of your Principals not required to sign this Agreement as a Controlling Principal also must execute such covenants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we reserve the right, in our sole discretion, to decrease the period of time or geographic scope of the non-competition covenant set forth in Attachment D or eliminate such non-competition covenant altogether for any party that is required to execute such agreement under this Section 10.3.4.

10.4 Failure to Comply

You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section shall constitute a material event of default under Article 17 hereof. You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that a violation of the terms of this Section would result in irreparable injury to us for which no adequate remedy at law may be available, and you and the Controlling Principals accordingly consent to the issuance of an injunction prohibiting any conduct by you or the Controlling Principals in violation of the terms of this Section. You and the Controlling Principals agree to pay all court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by us in connection with the enforcement of this Section, including payment of all costs and expenses for obtaining specific performance of, or an injunction against violation of, the requirements of such Section.

ARTICLE 11 **BOOKS AND RECORDS**

11.1 Books and Records

You shall maintain during the term of this Agreement, and shall preserve for at least three (3) years from the dates of their preparation, full, complete and accurate books, records and accounts, including, but not limited to, sales slips, coupons, purchase orders, payroll records, check stubs, bank

statements, sales tax records and returns, cash receipts and disbursements, journals and ledgers, records of EFT transactions, and backup or archived records of information maintained on any computer system in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in the form and manner prescribed by us from time to time in the Manuals or otherwise in writing

11 2 Reports

In addition to the monthly Royalty Report required by Section 4 2 hereof, you shall comply with the following reporting obligations

11 2 1 You shall at your expense, submit to us, in the form prescribed by us, a report of Gross Sales by Wednesday of each week for the previous week ending Sunday You understand and acknowledge that although we have the right to poll your computer system electronically for such information, it shall not eliminate the requirement for you to provide this report,

11 2 2 You shall, at your expense, submit to us, in the form prescribed by us, a profit and loss statement for each month (which may be unaudited) for you within fifteen (15) days after the end of each month during the term hereof Each such statement shall be signed by your treasurer or chief financial officer or comparable officer attesting that it is true, complete and correct,

11 2 3 You shall, at your expense, provide to us a complete annual financial statement (which shall be reviewed) for you prepared by an independent certified public accountant, within ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year during the term hereof, showing the results of operations of you during such fiscal year, we reserve the right to require such financial statements to be audited by an independent certified public accountant satisfactory to us at your cost and expense if an inspection discloses an understatement of payments due to us of two percent (2%) or more in any report, pursuant to Section 11 3, and

11 2 4 You shall also submit to us, for review or auditing, such other forms, reports, records, information and data as we may reasonably designate, and which pertain to the Shop in the form and at the times and places reasonably required by us, upon request and as specified from time to time in writing

11 3 Inspections, Audits

We or our designees shall have the right, during normal business hours, to review, audit, examine and copy any or all of your books and records as we may require at the Shop You shall make such books and records available to us or our designees immediately upon request If any required royalty or other payments due to us are delinquent, or if an inspection should reveal that such payments have been understated in any report to us, then you shall immediately pay to us the amount overdue or understated upon demand with interest determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 5 If an inspection discloses an understatement in any report of two percent (2%) or more, you shall, in addition, reimburse us for all costs and expenses connected with the inspection (including, without limitation, reasonable accounting and attorneys' fees) These remedies shall be in addition to any other remedies we may have at law or in equity

11 4 Correction of Errors

You understand and agree that our receipt or acceptance of any of the statements furnished or royalties paid to us (or the cashing of any royalty checks or processing of any EFTs) shall not preclude us from questioning the correctness thereof at any time and, in the event that any inconsistencies or mistakes

are discovered in such statements or payments, they shall immediately be rectified by you and the appropriate payment shall be made by you

11.5 Authorization of Us

You hereby authorize (and agrees to execute any other documents deemed necessary to effect such authorization) all banks, financial institutions, businesses, suppliers, manufacturers, contractors, vendors and other persons or entities with which you do business to disclose to us any requested financial information in their possession relating to you or the Shop. You authorize us to disclose data from your reports, if we determine, in our sole and absolute discretion, that such disclosure is necessary or advisable, which disclosure may include disclosure to prospective or existing franchisees or other third parties.

11.6 We are Attorney-in-Fact

Notwithstanding any forms and documents which may have been executed by you under Section 7.10, you hereby appoint us as your true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns and reports filed by you with any state and/or federal taxing authority pertaining to the Franchised Business. This power of attorney shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 12 **INSURANCE**

12.1 You shall procure, upon execution of this Agreement, and shall maintain in full force and effect at all times during the term of this Agreement (and for such period thereafter as is necessary to provide the coverages required hereunder for events having occurred during the term of this Agreement) at your expense, an insurance policy or policies protecting you and us, our successors and assigns, our officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of each of them against any demand or claim with respect to personal injury, death or property damage, or any loss, liability or expense whatsoever arising or occurring upon or in connection with the Shop.

12.2 Such policy or policies shall be written by a responsible, duly licensed carrier or carriers reasonably acceptable to us and shall include, at a minimum (except as additional coverages and higher policy limits may reasonably be specified by us from time to time), in accordance with standards and specifications set forth in writing, the required insurance coverages described in our Operations Manual.

You may, with our prior written consent, which consent may be withheld or denied, elect to have reasonable deductibles in connection with the coverages we require. Such policies shall also include a waiver of subrogation in favor of us, our affiliates, and our respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees.

12.3 In connection with any construction, renovation, refurbishment or remodeling of the Shop, you shall maintain Builder's Risks/installation insurance in forms and amounts, and written by a responsible, duly licensed carrier or carriers, reasonably satisfactory to us.

12.4 Your obligation to obtain and maintain the required insurance policy or policies in the amounts specified shall not be limited in any way by reason of any insurance which may be maintained by us, nor shall your performance of that obligation relieve you of liability under the indemnity provisions set forth in Article 15 of this Agreement.

12.5 All general liability and property damage policies shall contain a provision that we, our affiliates and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent

contractors, servants and employees of each of them, although named as insureds, shall nevertheless be entitled to recover under such policies on any loss occasioned to us or our servants, agents or employees by reason of the negligence of you or your servants, agents or employees

12.6 Not later than thirty (30) days before the Shop initially opens for business, and thereafter thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of any such policy, you shall deliver to us Certificates of Insurance evidencing the existence and continuation of proper coverage with limits not less than those required hereunder. In addition, if requested by us, you shall deliver to us a copy of the insurance policy or policies required hereunder. All insurance policies required hereunder, with the exception of workers' compensation, shall name us, our affiliates and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, as additional named insureds, and shall expressly provide that any interest of same therein shall not be affected by any breach by you of any policy provisions. Further, all insurance policies required hereunder shall expressly provide that no less than thirty (30) days' prior written notice shall be given to us in the event of a material alteration to or cancellation of the policies.

12.7 Should you, for any reason, fail to procure or maintain the insurance required by this Agreement, as such requirements may be revised from time to time by us in writing, we shall have the right and authority (without, however, any obligation to do so) immediately to procure such insurance and to charge same to you, which charges shall be payable by you immediately upon notice. The foregoing remedies shall be in addition to any other remedies we may have at law or in equity.

12.8 Upon written request by us, you shall procure from your insurance carrier or carriers a report of claims made and reserves set against your insurance policies.

12.9 We reserve the right to modify the types of insurance coverages and amounts of coverage that you are required to maintain for the Shop, and you agree to comply with any such changes, at your expense.

ARTICLE 13 **DEBTS AND TAXES**

13.1 Taxes

You shall promptly pay when due all Taxes (as defined below), levied or assessed, and all accounts and other indebtedness of every kind incurred by you in the conduct of the Franchised Business under this Agreement. Without limiting the provisions of Article 15, you shall be solely liable for the payment of all Taxes and shall indemnify us for the full amount of all such Taxes and for any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses) arising from or concerning the payment of Taxes, whether such Taxes were correctly or legally asserted or not. You shall submit a copy of all tax filings sent to federal, state and local tax authorities to us within ten (10) business days after such filing has been made with the appropriate taxing authority. You shall execute our form of Power of Attorney attached to this Agreement as Exhibit G.

The term "Taxes" means any present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties or other charges of whatever nature, including any interest or penalties thereon, imposed by any government or political subdivision of such government on or relating to the operation of the Franchised Business, the payment of monies, or the exercise of rights granted pursuant to this Agreement.

13 2 Payments to Us

Each payment to be made to us hereunder shall be made free and clear and without deduction for any Taxes

13 3 Tax Disputes

In the event of any bona fide dispute as to your liability for taxes assessed or other indebtedness, you may contest the validity or the amount of the tax or indebtedness in accordance with the procedures of the taxing authority or applicable law. However, in no event shall you permit a tax sale or seizure by levy of execution or similar writ or warrant or attachment by a creditor to occur against the premises of the Franchised Business or any improvements thereon

13 4 Compliance with Laws

You shall comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations and shall timely obtain any and all permits, certificates or licenses necessary for the full and proper conduct of the Franchised Business, including, without limitation, licenses to do business, fictitious name registrations, sales tax permits, fire clearances, health permits, certificates of occupancy and any permits, certificates or licenses required by any environmental law, rule or regulation

13 5 Notification of Action or Proceeding

You shall notify and deliver to us, in writing within five (5) days of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding and of the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award or decree of any court, agency or other governmental instrumentality, which may adversely affect the operation or financial condition of the Franchised Business

ARTICLE 14 **TRANSFER OF INTEREST**

14 1 Transfer by Us

We shall have the right, without the need for your consent, to assign, transfer or sell our rights under this Agreement to any person, partnership, corporation or other legal entity, provided that the transferee agrees in writing to assume all obligations undertaken by us herein and you receive a statement from both us and our transferee to that effect. Upon such assignment and assumption, we shall be under no further obligation hereunder, except for accrued liabilities, if any. You further agree and affirm that we may go public, may engage in a private placement of some or all of our securities, may merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation, and/or may undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buyout or other economic, legal or financial restructuring. With regard to any of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, you expressly and specifically waive any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the loss of our name, Marks (or any variation thereof) and System and/or the loss of association with or identification of Pop Bar Franchising LLC as Master Franchisee under this Agreement. You specifically waive any and all other claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the foregoing merger, acquisition and other business combination activities including, without limitation, any claim of divided loyalty, breach of fiduciary duty, fraud, breach of contract or breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing

You agree that we have the right, now or in the future, to purchase, merge, acquire or affiliate with an existing competitive or non-competitive franchise network, chain or any other business regardless of the location of that chain's or business' facilities, and to operate, franchise or license those businesses and/or facilities as Shops operating under the Marks or any other marks following our purchase, merger,

acquisition or affiliation, regardless of the location of these facilities (which you acknowledge may be within your Territory, proximate thereto, or proximate to any of your locations) However, we represent that we will not convert any such acquired shop premises that are operating within your Territory to a Shop

If we assign our rights in this Agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to require us to remain in the frozen dessert business or to offer or sell any products or services to you

14 2 Transfer by You

14 2 1 You understand and acknowledge that the rights and duties set forth in this Agreement are personal to you, and that we have granted rights under this Agreement in reliance on the business skill, financial capacity and personal character of you and the Controlling Principals Accordingly, neither you nor any Controlling Principal, nor any successor or assignee of you or any Controlling Principal, shall sell, assign (including but not limited to by operation of law, such as an assignment under bankruptcy or insolvency laws, in connection with a merger, divorce or otherwise), transfer, convey, give away, pledge, mortgage or otherwise encumber any direct or indirect interest in this Agreement, in the Shop and/or any of the Shop's material assets (other than in connection with replacing, upgrading or otherwise dealing with such assets as required or permitted by this Agreement), in you or in any Controlling Principal that is an entity, in each case without our prior written consent Any purported assignment or transfer, by operation of law or otherwise, made in violation of this Agreement shall be null and void and shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement

14 2 2 If you wish to transfer all or part of your interest in the Shop, any of the Shop's material assets (except as provided in Section 14 2 1 above) or this Agreement, or if you or a Controlling Principal wishes to transfer or permit a transfer of any ownership interest in you or in a Controlling Principal that is an entity, then in each such case (any or all of which are referred to in this Article 14 as a "Restricted Transfer"), transferor and the proposed transferee shall apply to us for our consent We shall not unreasonably withhold our consent to a Restricted Transfer We may, in our sole discretion, require any or all of the following as conditions of our approval

(a) All of the accrued monetary obligations of you or any of your affiliates and all other outstanding obligations to us arising under this Agreement or any other agreement shall have been satisfied in a timely manner and you shall have satisfied all trade accounts and other debts, of whatever nature or kind, in a timely manner,

(b) You and your affiliates shall not be in default of any provision of this Agreement any amendment hereof or successor hereto, or any other agreement between you or any of your affiliates and us or any of our affiliates at the time of transaction

(c) The transferor and its principals (if applicable) shall have executed a general release, in a form reasonably satisfactory to us, of any and all claims against us, our officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under this Agreement and federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations (provided, however, that all rights enjoyed by you and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the New York General Business Law ("GBL") and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force, it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of GBL Sections 687 4 and 687 5 be satisfied),

(d) The transferee shall demonstrate to our reasonable satisfaction that transferee meets the criteria considered by us when reviewing a prospective franchisee's application for a franchise, including, but not limited to, our educational, managerial and business standards, transferee's good moral character, business reputation and credit rating, transferee's aptitude and ability to conduct the business franchised herein (as may be evidenced by prior related business experience or otherwise), transferee's financial resources and capital for operation of the business, and the geographic proximity and number of other Shops owned or operated by transferee,

(e) The transferee shall enter into a written agreement, in a form reasonably satisfactory to us, assuming full, unconditional, joint and several liability for, and agreeing to perform from the date of the transfer all obligations, covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement, and, if transferee is a corporation or a partnership, transferee's shareholders, partners or other investors, as applicable, shall execute such agreement as transferee's principals and guarantee the performance of all such obligations, covenants and agreements,

(f) The transferee shall execute, for a term ending on the expiration date of this Agreement and with such renewal terms as may be provided by this Agreement, the standard form franchise agreement then being offered to new System franchisees and other ancillary agreements as we may require for the Shop, which agreements shall supersede this Agreement and its ancillary documents in all respects and the terms of which agreements may differ from the terms of this Agreement, including, without limitation, the then-current System-wide percentage royalty fee, advertising contribution or expenditure requirement, provided, however, that the transferee shall not be required to pay any initial franchise fee,

(g) The transferee, at its expense, shall renovate, modernize and otherwise upgrade the Shop and, if applicable, any delivery vehicles to conform to the then-current standards and specifications of the System, and shall complete the upgrading and other requirements which conform to the System-wide standards within the time period reasonably specified by us,

(h) The transferor shall remain liable for all of the obligations to us in connection with the Shop incurred prior to the effective date of the transfer and shall execute any and all instruments reasonably requested by us to evidence such liability,

(i) At the transferee's expense, the transferee, the transferee's general manager and/or any other applicable Shop personnel shall complete any training programs then in effect for franchisees of Shops upon such terms and conditions as we may reasonably require,

(j) You shall pay to us a transfer fee equal to Thirty Five Thousand Dollars (\$35,000) to reimburse us for reviewing the application to transfer, including, without limitation, training expenses, legal and accounting fees,

(k) If the transferee is a corporation, limited liability company or a partnership the transferee shall make and will be bound by any or all of the representations, warranties and covenants set forth at Article 6 as we request. Transferee shall provide to us evidence satisfactory to us that the terms of such Section have been satisfied and are true and correct on the date of transfer

14.2.3 You shall not grant a security interest in the Shop or in any of your assets without our prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. In connection therewith, the secured party will be required by us to agree that in the event of any default by you under any documents related to the security interest, we shall have the right and option to be substituted as obligor to the secured party and to cure any default of yours

14 2 4 You acknowledge and agree that each condition which must be met by the transferee is reasonable and necessary to assure such transferee's full performance of the obligations hereunder

14 3 Transfer to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company

In the event the proposed transfer is to a corporation or limited liability company formed solely for the convenience of ownership, our consent may be conditioned upon any of the requirements set forth at Section 14 2 2, except that the requirements set forth at Sections 14 2 2(c), 14 2 2(d), 14 2 2(f), 14 2 2(g) 14 2 2(i), 14 2 2(j) and 14 2 2(k) shall not apply With respect to a transfer to a corporation formed for the convenience of ownership, you shall be the owner of all of the voting stock or interest of the corporation and if you are more than one (1) individual, each individual shall have the same proportionate ownership interest in the corporation as he had in you prior to the transfer A transfer under this Section 14 3 may occur one (1) time only

14 4 Our Right to Purchase Business

14 4 1 If you wish to transfer all or part of your interest in the Shop or this Agreement or if you or a Controlling Principal wish to transfer any ownership interest in you, pursuant to any bona fide offer received from a third party to purchase such interest, then such proposed seller shall promptly notify us in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as we may require We shall have the right and option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after receipt of such written notification and copies of all documentation required by us describing such offer, to send written notice to the seller that we intend to purchase the seller's interest on the same terms and conditions offered by the third party In the event that we elect to purchase the seller's interest, closing on such purchase must occur within the latest of (i) sixty (60) days from the date of notice to the seller of the election to purchase by us, (ii) sixty (60) days from the date we receive or obtain all necessary documentation, permits and approvals or (iii) such other date as the parties agree upon in writing Any material change in the terms of any offer prior to closing shall constitute a new offer subject to the same right of first refusal by us as in the case of an initial offer Our failure or refusal to exercise the option afforded by this Section 14 4 shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of Article 14, with respect to a proposed transfer

(a) In the case of a Restricted Transfer involving a bona fide purchase offer, then such proposed seller shall promptly notify us in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as we may require We shall have the right and option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after receipt of such written notification and copies of all documentation required by us describing such offer, to send written notice to the seller that we intend to purchase the interest proposed to be transferred in the Restricted Transfer on the same terms and conditions offered by the proposed purchaser (the "Offer Terms") In the event that we elect to purchase the seller's interest, closing on such purchase must occur within the latest of (i) sixty (60) days from the date of notice to the seller of the election to purchase by us, (ii) sixty (60) days from the date we receive or obtain all necessary documentation, permits and approvals, or (iii) such other date as the parties agree upon in writing Any material change in the terms of any offer prior to closing shall constitute a new offer subject to the same right of first refusal by us as in the case of an initial offer Our failure or refusal to exercise the option afforded by this Section 14 4 shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of Article 14 with respect to a proposed transfer

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 14 4 1(a) above, where the Restricted Transfer (alone or together with any other Restricted Transfer or event effected within the prior twenty-four (24) month period) results in a "Change of Control", we may elect, in our sole discretion, to

treat the notice given pursuant to such Section 14 4 1(a) as an offer to assign to us all of your rights under this Agreement and to the Shop (including lease and contract rights and other assets of you and your affiliates used in connection with the Shop, excluding the assets of your benefit plans) (collectively, the "Shop Interests") As used in this Section 14 4 1(b), Change of Control means any circumstance resulting in one or more of your Controlling Principals ceasing to be a Principal and/or the addition of any new Principal In such case, we shall notify you of the special election provided for in this Section 14 4 1(b) at the time we exercise our option as provided in Section 14 4 1(a) The terms of such purchase shall be the same as the Offer Terms (subject to the other provisions of this Section 14 4), but the price shall be the lesser of (1) the Implied Market Price or (2) the fair market value of the Shop Interests, determined in a manner consistent with Section 18 11 1 As used herein, "Implied Market Price" shall mean an amount equal to the total price to be paid by the transferee under the Offer Terms, divided by the percentage (expressed as a decimal) of ownership of you proposed to be acquired (directly or indirectly) by the transferee, less the fair market value (determined as provided in Section 18 11 1) of any assets included in the Restricted Transfer that are not related to the Shop If you have more than one (1) Shop, then the Implied Market Price shall, unless otherwise agreed by us and you, be allocated among all Shops equally

(c) We may assign our rights under this Section 14 4 to any other person or entity, subject to Section 14 1 above

(d) It shall be a material obligation of yours under this Agreement to cause any transferor and transferee described in this Article 14 to perform all of the obligations imposed on such persons under this Article 14

14 4 2 In the event an offer from a third party provides for payment of consideration other than cash or involves certain intangible benefits, we may elect to purchase the interest proposed to be sold for the reasonable cash equivalent If the parties cannot agree within a reasonable time on the reasonable cash equivalent of the non-cash part of the Offer Terms, then such amount shall be determined by two (2) appraisers, with each party selecting one (1) appraiser, and the average of their determinations shall be binding In the event of such appraisal, each party shall bear its own legal and other costs and each shall pay one-half (1/2) of the appraisal fees In the event that we exercise our right of first refusal herein provided, we shall have the right to set off against any payment therefor (i) all fees for any such independent appraiser due from you hereunder and (ii) all amounts due from you to us

14 4 3 Failure to comply with the provisions of this Section prior to the transfer of any interest in you, the Shop or this Agreement shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement

14 5 Death or Disability

14 5 1 Upon your death (if you are a natural person) or upon the death of any Controlling Principal who is a natural person and who has an interest in this Agreement, the Shop or you (the "Deceased"), the executor, administrator or other personal representative of the Deceased shall transfer such interest to a third party approved by us within twelve (12) months after the death If no personal representative is designated or appointed or no probate proceedings are instituted with respect to the estate of the Deceased, then the distributee of such interest must be approved by us If the distributee is not approved by us, then the distributee shall transfer such interest to a third party approved by us within twelve (12) months after the death of the Deceased

14 5 2 Upon your permanent disability (if you are a natural person) or upon the permanent disability of any Controlling Principal who is a natural person and who has an interest in this Agreement the Shop or you, we may, in our reasonable discretion, require such interest to be transferred

to a third party in accordance with the conditions described in this Article 14 within six (6) months after notice to you. "Permanent disability" shall mean any physical, emotional or mental injury, illness or incapacity which would prevent a person from performing the obligations set forth in this Agreement or in the guaranty made part of this Agreement for at least ninety (90) consecutive days and from which condition recovery within ninety (90) days from the date of determination of disability is unlikely. Permanent disability shall be determined by a licensed practicing physician selected by us, upon examination of the person, or if the person refuses to submit to an examination, then such person automatically shall be deemed permanently disabled as of the date of such refusal for the purpose of this Section 14.5. The costs of any examination required by this Section shall be paid by us.

14.5.3 Upon the death or claim of permanent disability of you or any Controlling Principal, you or a representative of yours must notify us of such death or claim of permanent disability within ten (10) days of its occurrence. Any transfer upon death or permanent disability shall be subject to the same terms and conditions as described in this Section for any *inter vivos* transfer. If an interest is not transferred upon death or permanent disability as required in this Section, then such failure shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

14.5.4 In order to prevent any interruption of the Shop operations which would cause harm to the Shop, thereby depreciating the value thereof, you authorize us, who may, at our option, in the event that you are absent for any reason or are incapacitated by reason of illness and are unable, in our sole and reasonable judgment, to operate the Shop to our required standards, operate the Shop for so long as we deem necessary and practical, and without waiver of any other rights or remedies we may have under this Agreement. All monies from the operation of the Shop during such period of operation by us shall be kept in a separate account, and the expenses of the Shop, including reasonable compensation and expenses for our representative, shall be charged to said account. If, as herein provided, we temporarily operate the Shop franchised herein for you, you agree to indemnify and hold harmless us and any representative of ours who may act hereunder, from any and all acts which we may perform, as regards the interests of you or third parties.

14.6 No Waiver of Claims

Our consent to a transfer of any interest described herein shall not constitute a waiver of any claims which we may have against the transferring party, nor shall it be deemed a waiver of our right to demand material and full compliance with any of the terms of this Agreement by the transferee.

14.7 Public Offering

Securities or partnership interests in you may be offered to the public (a "public offering") only with our prior written consent, which consent may be withheld in our sole and absolute discretion. As a condition of our approval to such offering, we may, in our sole and absolute discretion, require that immediately after such offering that you and the Controlling Principals retain a Controlling Interest in you. For the purpose of this Agreement, "Controlling Interest" shall mean (a) if you are a corporation, that the Controlling Principals, either individually or cumulatively, (i) directly or indirectly own at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the shares of each class of the issued and outstanding capital stock and (ii) be entitled, under its governing documents and under any agreements among the shareholders, to cast a sufficient number of votes to require such corporation to take or omit to take any action which such corporation is required to take or omit to take under this Agreement, or (b) if you are a partnership, that the Controlling Principals (i) own at least a fifty-one percent (51%) interest in the operating profits and operating losses of the partnership as well as at least a fifty-one percent (51%) ownership interest in the partnership (and at least a fifty-one percent (51%) interest in the shares of each class of capital stock of any corporate general partner) and (ii) be entitled under its partnership agreement or applicable law to act on behalf of the partnership without the approval or consent of any other partner or be able to cast a

sufficient number of votes to require the partnership to take or omit to take any action which the partnership is required to take or omit to take under this Agreement

14 8 Review of Public Offering Materials by Us

All materials required for a public offering by federal or state law shall be submitted to us for a limited review as discussed below prior to being filed with any governmental agency, and any materials (including any private placement memoranda) to be used in any exempt offering or private placement shall be submitted to us for such review prior to their use. No Franchisee offering (public or private) shall imply (by use of the Marks or otherwise) that we are participating in an underwriting, issuance or offering of securities of you or us, and our review of any offering materials shall be limited solely to the subject of the relationship between you and us. We may, at our option, require your offering materials to contain a written statement prescribed by us concerning the limitations described in the preceding sentence. You, your Controlling Principals and the other participants in the offering must fully indemnify us, our affiliates, and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, in connection with the offering. For each proposed public or private offering, you shall reimburse us for our reasonable costs and expenses associated with reviewing the proposed offering, including, without limitation, legal and accounting fees. You shall give us written notice at least thirty (30) days prior to the date of commencement of any offering or other transaction covered by Section 14 7.

14 9 Transfer Among Owners

If any person holding an interest in you, this Agreement or the Shop (other than you or a Controlling Principal, which parties shall be subject to the provisions set forth above) transfers such interest, then you shall promptly notify us of such proposed transfer in writing and shall provide such information relative thereto as we may reasonably request prior to such transfer. Such transferee may not be a competitor of ours. Such transferee will be your Principal and as such will have to execute a confidentiality agreement and ancillary covenants not to compete in the form then required by us, which form shall be in substantially the same form attached hereto as Attachment D (see Sections 10 2 2 and 10 3 4). We also reserve the right to designate the transferee as one of the Controlling Principals. Notwithstanding the provisions contained in Section 14 2 to the contrary, the Controlling Principals may freely transfer their ownership interests in you among themselves and to their family members (or to trusts for the benefit of such family members), and our right of first refusal shall be inapplicable with respect to such transfers, provided you provide us with thirty (30) days prior written notice of such transfer, which notice shall include the names and percentages transferred.

ARTICLE 15 **INDEMNIFICATION**

15 1 Indemnification by You

You and each of the Controlling Principals shall, at all times, indemnify and hold harmless to the fullest extent permitted by law us, our successors and assigns, their respective partners and affiliates and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them ("Indemnitees"), from all "losses and expenses" (as defined in Section 15 4 2 below) incurred in connection with any action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, investigation or inquiry (formal or informal), or any settlement thereof (whether or not a formal proceeding or action has been instituted) which arises out of or is based upon any of the following:

15 1 1 The infringement, alleged infringement, or any other violation or alleged violation by you or any of the Controlling Principals of any patent, trademark or copyright or other

proprietary right owned or controlled by third parties (except as such may occur with respect to any right to use the Marks, any copyrights or other proprietary information granted hereunder pursuant to Article 10),

15 1 2 The violation, breach or asserted violation or breach by you or any of the Controlling Principals of any federal, state or local law, regulation, ruling, standard or directive or any industry standard,

15 1 3 Libel, slander or any other form of defamation of us, the System or any multi-unit operator or franchisee operating under the System, by you or by any of the Controlling Principals,

15 1 4 The violation or breach by you or by any of the Controlling Principals of any warranty, representation agreement or obligation in this Agreement or in any other agreement between you or any of your affiliates and us and our Indemnitees, and

15 1 5 Acts, errors, or omissions of you, any of your affiliates and any of the Controlling Principals and the officers, directors, shareholders partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of you and your affiliates in connection with the establishment and operation of the Shop, including, but not limited to, any acts, errors or omissions of any of the foregoing in the operation of any motor vehicle The parties understand and agree that we cannot and do not exercise control over the manner of operation of any motor vehicles used by, or on behalf of, you or any employee, agent or independent contractor of yours and that the safe operation of any motor vehicle is, therefore, entirely your responsibility

15 2 Notification of Action or Claim

You and each of the Controlling Principals agree to give us prompt notice of any such action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, inquiry, or investigation At the expense and risk of you and each of the Controlling Principals, we may elect to assume (but under no circumstance are we obligated to undertake) or appoint associate counsel of our own choosing with respect to, the defense and/or settlement of any such action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, inquiry or investigation Such an undertaking by us shall, in no manner or form, diminish the obligation of you and each of the Controlling Principals to indemnify the Indemnitees and to hold them harmless

15 3 We May Settle

In order to protect persons or property, or our reputation or goodwill, or the reputation or goodwill of others, we may, at any time and without notice, as we in our reasonable judgment deem appropriate, consent or agree to settlements or take such other remedial or corrective action as we deem expedient with respect to the action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, inquiry or investigation if, in our reasonable judgment, there are reasonable grounds to believe that

15 3 1 any of the acts or circumstances enumerated in Section 15 1 1 through 15 1 4 above have occurred, or

15 3 2 any act, error, or omission as described in Section 15 1 5 may result directly or indirectly in damage, injury, or harm to the System, any person or any property

15 4 Losses and Expenses

All losses and expenses incurred under this Article 15 shall be chargeable to and paid by you or any of the Controlling Principals pursuant to your obligations of indemnity under this Section, regardless

of any actions, activity or defense undertaken by us or the subsequent success or failure of such actions, activity, or defense

As used in this Article 15, the phrase "losses and expenses" shall include, without limitation, all losses, compensatory exemplary or punitive damages, fines, charges, costs, expenses, lost profits, reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs, settlement amounts, judgments, compensation for damages to our reputation and goodwill, costs of or resulting from delays, financing, costs of advertising material and media time/space, and costs of changing, substituting or replacing the same, and any and all expenses of recall, refunds, compensation, public notices and other such amounts incurred in connection with the matters described

15 5 Indemnitees Do Not Assume Liability

The Indemnitees do not hereby assume any liability whatsoever for acts, errors, or omissions of any third party with whom you, any of the Controlling Principals, your affiliates or any of the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of you or your affiliates may contract, regardless of the purpose. You and each of the Controlling Principals shall hold harmless and indemnify the Indemnitees for all losses and expenses which may arise out of any acts, errors or omissions of you, the Controlling Principals, your affiliates, the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of you and your affiliates and any such other third parties without limitation and without regard to the cause or causes thereof or the negligence of us or any other party or parties arising in connection therewith and whether such negligence be sole, joint or concurrent, or active or passive

15 6 Recovery from Third Parties

Under no circumstances shall the Indemnitees be required or obligated to seek recovery from third parties or otherwise mitigate their losses in order to maintain a claim against you or any of the Controlling Principals. You and each of the Controlling Principals agree that the failure to pursue such recovery or mitigate loss will in no way reduce the amounts recoverable from you or any of the Controlling Principals by the Indemnitees

15 7 Survival of Terms

You and the Controlling Principals expressly agree that the terms of this Article 15 shall survive the termination, expiration or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein

ARTICLE 16 **RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES**

16 1 Independent Contractor

You understand and agree that you are and will be our independent contractor under this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement may be construed to create a partnership, joint venture, agency, employment or fiduciary relationship of any kind. None of your employees will be considered to be our employees. Neither you nor any of your employees whose compensation you pay may in any way, directly or indirectly, expressly or by implication, be construed to be our employee for any purpose, most particularly with respect to any mandated or other insurance coverage, tax or contributions, or requirements pertaining to withholdings, levied or fixed by any city, state or federal governmental agency. We will not have the power to hire or fire your employees. You expressly agree, and will never contend otherwise, that our authority under this Agreement to certify certain of your employees for qualification to perform certain functions for your PopBar Shop does not directly or indirectly vest in us the power to hire, fire or control any such employee

You acknowledge and agree, and will never contend otherwise, that you alone will exercise day-to-day control over all operations, activities and elements of your PopBar Shop and that under no circumstance shall we do so or be deemed to do so. You further acknowledge and agree, and will never contend otherwise, that the various requirements, restrictions, prohibitions, specifications and procedures of the System which you are required to comply with under this Agreement, whether set forth in our Manual or otherwise, do not directly or indirectly constitute, suggest, infer or imply that we control any aspect or element of the day-to-day operations of your PopBar Shop, which you alone control, but only constitute standards you must adhere to when exercising your control of the day-to-day operations of your PopBar Shop.

You may not, without our prior written approval, have any power to obligate us for any expenses, liabilities or other obligations, other than as specifically provided in this Agreement. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, we may not control or have access to your funds or the expenditure of your funds or in any other way exercise dominion or control over your PopBar Shop. Except as otherwise expressly authorized by this agreement, neither party will make any express or implied agreements, warranties, guarantees or representations or incur any debt in the name of or on behalf of the other party, or represent that the relationship between us and you is other than that of franchisor and franchisee. We do not assume any liability, and will not be considered liable, for any agreements, representations, or warranties made by you which are not expressly authorized under this Agreement. We will not be obligated for any damages to any person or property which directly or indirectly arise from or relate to your operation of the PopBar.

16.2 Sole and Exclusive Employer of Your Employees

You hereby irrevocably affirm, attest and covenant your understanding that your employees are employed exclusively by you and in no fashion are any such employee employed, jointly employed or co-employed by us. You further affirm and attest that each of your employees is under the exclusive dominion and control of you and never under the direct or indirect control of us in any fashion whatsoever. You alone hire each of your employees, sets their schedules, establishes their compensation rates, and, pays all salaries, benefits and employment-related liabilities (workers' compensation insurance premiums/payroll taxes/Social Security contributions/ unemployment insurance premiums). You alone have the ability to discipline or terminate your employees to the exclusion of us, which has no such authority or ability. You further attest and affirm that any minimum staffing requirements established by us are solely for the purpose of ensuring that your PopBar Shop is at all times staffed at those levels necessary to operate your PopBar Shop in conformity with the System and the products, services, standards of quality and efficiency, and other PopBar brand attributes known to and desired by the consuming public and associated with the Proprietary Marks. You affirm, warrant and understand that you may staff your PopBar Shop with as many employees as you desire at any time so long as our minimal staffing levels are achieved. You also affirm and attest that any recommendations you may receive from us regarding salaries, hourly wages or other compensation for employees are recommendations only, designed to assist it to efficiently operate your PopBar Shop, and that you are entirely free to disregard our recommendations regarding such employee compensation. Moreover, you affirm and attest that any training provided by us for your employees is geared to impart to those employees, with your ultimate authority, the various procedures, protocols, systems and operations of a PopBar Shop and in no fashion reflects any employment relationship between us and such employees. Finally, should it ever be asserted that we are the employer, joint employer or co-employer of any of your employees in any private or government investigation, action, proceeding, arbitration or other setting, you irrevocably agree to assist us in defending said allegation, including (if necessary) appearing at any venue requested by us to testify on our behalf (and, as may be necessary, submitting itself to depositions, other appearances and/or preparing affidavits dismissive of any allegation that we are the employer, joint

employer or co-employer of any of your employees) To the extent we are the only named party in any such investigation, action, proceeding, arbitration or other setting to the exclusion of you, should any such appearance by you be required or requested by us, we will recompense you the reasonable costs associated with your appearing at any such venue

16 3 You are Not Authorized

You understand and agree that nothing in this Agreement authorizes you or any of the Controlling Principals to make any contract, agreement, warranty or representation on our behalf, or to incur any debt or other obligation in our name, and that we shall in no event assume liability for, or be deemed liable under this Agreement as a result of, any such action, or for any act or omission of you or any of the Controlling Principals or any claim or judgment arising therefrom

ARTICLE 17 **TERMINATION**

17 1 Automatic Termination – No Right to Cure

17 1 1 You acknowledge and agree that each of your obligations described in this Agreement is a material and essential obligation of yours, that non-performance of such obligations will adversely and substantially affect us and the System, and that our exercise of the rights and remedies set forth herein is appropriate and reasonable

17 1 2 You shall be in default under this Agreement, and all rights granted to you herein shall automatically terminate without notice to you, if you, or any of your partners, if you are a partnership, or any of your officers, directors, shareholders, or members, if you are a corporation or limited liability company, shall become insolvent or make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, if a petition in bankruptcy is filed by you or such a petition is filed against and not opposed by you, if you are adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver or other custodian for you or your business or assets is filed and consented to by you, if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of your assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction, if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against you, if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless *supersedeas* bond is filed), if you are dissolved, if execution is levied against your business or property, if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the Premises or equipment is instituted against you and not dismissed within thirty (30) days, or if the real or personal property of the Franchised Business shall be sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal, or constable

17 1 3 You shall be deemed to be in material default and we may, at our option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording you any opportunity to cure the default, (except as otherwise stated below), effective immediately upon notice to you, upon the occurrence of any of the following events

(a) If you operate the Shop or sell any products or services authorized by us for sale at the Shop at a location which has not been approved by us,

(b) If you fail to acquire an accepted location for the Shop within the time and in the manner specified in Article 2,

(c) If you fail to construct or remodel the Shop in accordance with the plans and specifications provided to you under Section 5.3 as such plans may be adapted with our approval in accordance with Section 2.5,

(d) If you fail to open the Shop for business within the period specified in Section 2.6 hereof,

(e) If you at any time cease to operate or otherwise abandon the Shop, or lose the right to possession of the premises, or otherwise forfeit the right to do or transact business in the jurisdiction where the Shop is located, provided, however, that this provision shall not apply in cases of Force Majeure (acts of God, strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, war, riot, epidemic, acts of terrorism, fire or other catastrophe or other forces beyond your control), if through no fault of yours the premises are damaged or destroyed by an event as described above, provided that you apply within thirty (30) days after such event, for our approval to relocate or reconstruct the premises (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) and you diligently pursue such reconstruction or relocation, such approval may be conditioned upon the payment of an agreed minimum fee to us during the period in which the Shop is not in operation,

(f) If you or any of the Controlling Principals are convicted of, or have entered a plea of *nolo contendere* to, a felony, a crime involving moral turpitude, or other crime that we believe is reasonably likely to have an adverse effect on the System, the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith, or our interests therein,

(g) If a threat or danger to public health or safety results from the construction, maintenance or operation of the Shop,

(h) If you or any of the Controlling Principals purport to transfer any rights or obligations under this Agreement or any interest in you or the Shop to any third party without our prior written consent or without offering us a right of first refusal with respect to such transfer, contrary to the terms of Article 14 of this Agreement,

(i) If you or any of your affiliates fail, refuse, or neglect promptly to pay any monies owing to us, or any of our affiliates or vendors, when due under this Agreement or any other agreement or to submit the financial or other information required by us under this Agreement and do not cure such default within five (5) days following notice from us (or such other cure period specified in such other agreement, unless no cure period is stated or such period is less than five (5) days, in which case the five (5) day cure period shall apply),

(j) If you or any of the Controlling Principals fail to comply with the in-term covenants in Section 10.3 hereof or you fail to obtain execution of the covenants and related agreements required under Section 10.3.4 hereof within thirty (30) days following notice from us,

(k) If, contrary to the terms of Section 10.2.1 hereof, you or any of the Controlling Principals disclose or divulge any confidential information provided to you or the Controlling Principals by us, or fail to obtain execution of covenants and related agreements required under Section 10.2.2 hereof within thirty (30) days following notice from us,

(l) If a transfer upon death or permanent disability is not transferred in accordance with Article 14 and within the time periods therein,

(m) If you knowingly maintain false books or records, or submit any false reports to us,

(n) If you breach in any material respect any of the covenants in any material respect set forth in Article 6 or have falsely made any of the representations or warranties set forth in Article 6,

(o) If you fail to propose a qualified replacement or successor General Manager within the time required under Section 6 3 4 following ten (10) days prior written notice,

(p) If you fail to procure and maintain the insurance policies required by Article 12 and you fail to cure such default within ten (10) days following notice from us,

(q) If you misuse or make any unauthorized use of the Marks or otherwise materially impair the goodwill associated therewith or our rights therein, provided that, notwithstanding the above you shall be entitled to notice of such event of default and shall have twenty-four (24) hours to cure such default,

(r) If you or any of the Controlling Principals commit three (3) material events of default under this Agreement, within any twelve (12) month period, whether or not such defaults are of the same or different nature and whether or not such defaults have been cured by you after notice by us,

(s) If your General Manager is not able to complete our initial training program to our satisfaction, after having given you the opportunity to designate a replacement General Manager, or if you fail to complete our initial training program a second time,

(t) If you fail to comply with all applicable laws and ordinances relating to the Shop, including Anti-Terrorism Laws, or if your or any of your owners' assets, property, or interests are blocked under any law, ordinance, or regulation relating to terrorist activities, or you or any of your owners otherwise violate any such law, ordinance, or regulation,

(u) If you attempt to substitute any product for one of the products that we have approved and that you must offer at or from your Shop, or if you fail to use the ingredients we require and follow the recipes required by us, or if you do not purchase your entire supply of proprietary product mixes from us or from the supplier we designate, as described in Section 7 6, or

(v) If you attempt to reverse engineer or duplicate the proprietary machinery that is required to be used in your Shop, any proprietary ingredients and/or any proprietary recipes

17 2 Notice of Termination – 30 Days to Cure

Except as provided in Sections 17 1 2 and 17 1 3 of this Agreement, upon any default by you which is susceptible of being cured, we may terminate this Agreement by giving written notice of termination stating the nature of such default to you at least thirty (30) days prior to the effective date of termination. However, you may avoid termination by immediately initiating a remedy to cure such default and curing it to our reasonable or making a bona fide attempt to cure to our reasonable satisfaction within the thirty (30) day period and by promptly providing proof thereof to us. If any such default is not cured within the specified time, or such longer period as applicable law may require, this Agreement shall terminate without further notice to you effective immediately upon the expiration of the thirty (30) day

period or such longer period as applicable law may require Defaults which are susceptible of cure hereunder may include, but are not limited to, the following illustrative events

17.2.1 If you fail to comply with any of the requirements imposed by this Agreement, as it may from time to time be amended or reasonably be supplemented by us, or fail to carry out the terms of this Agreement in good faith

17.2.2 If you fail to maintain or observe any of the standards, specifications or procedures prescribed by us in this Agreement or otherwise in writing

17.2.3 If you fail, refuse, or neglect to obtain our prior written approval or consent as required by this Agreement

17.3 Cross-Defaults, Non-Exclusive Remedies, etc

Any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under this Agreement may be regarded as a default under any other agreement between us (or any of our affiliates) and you (or any of your affiliates) Any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under any other agreement, including, but not limited to, any lease and/or sublease, between us (or any of our affiliates) and you (or any person/company affiliated with you), and any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under any obligation to us (or any of our affiliates) may be regarded as a default under this Agreement Any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under any lease, sublease, loan agreement, security interest or otherwise, whether with us, any of our affiliates and/or any third party may be regarded as a default under this Agreement and/or any other agreement between us (or any of our affiliates) and you (or any of your affiliates)

In each of the foregoing cases, we (and any of our affiliates) will have all remedies allowed at law, including termination of your rights (and/or those of any person/company affiliated with you) and our (and/or our affiliates') obligations No right or remedy which we may have (including termination) is exclusive of any other right or remedy provided under law or equity and we may pursue any rights and/or remedies available

17.4 Our Right to Discontinue Services to You

If you are in breach of any obligation under this Agreement, and we deliver to you a notice of termination pursuant to this Article 17, we have the right to suspend our performance of any of our obligations under this Agreement including, without limitation, the sale or supply of any services or products for which we are an approved supplier to you, until such time as you correct the breach

ARTICLE 18 POST-TERMINATION

Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights granted hereunder to you shall forthwith terminate, and

18.1 Cease Operations

You shall immediately cease to operate the Shop under this Agreement, and shall not thereafter, directly or indirectly, represent to the public or hold yourself out as a present or former franchisee of ours

18.2 Stop Using the System

You shall immediately and permanently cease to use, in any manner whatsoever, any confidential methods, computer software, procedures, and techniques associated with the System, the mark "Popbar", and all other Marks and distinctive forms, slogans, signs, symbols, and devices associated with the System. In particular, you shall cease to use, without limitation, all signs, advertising materials, displays, stationery, forms and any other articles which display the Marks, and shall immediately change all paint colors, remove all of our proprietary or non-proprietary design items.

18.3 Cancellation of Assumed Names

You shall take such action as may be necessary to cancel any assumed name or equivalent registration which contains the mark "Popbar" or any other service mark or trademark of ours, and you shall furnish us with evidence satisfactory to us of compliance with this obligation within five (5) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement.

18.4 No Use of Similar Marks

You agree, in the event you continue to operate or subsequently begin to operate any other business, not to use any reproduction, counterfeit, copy or colorable imitation of the Marks, either in connection with such other business or the promotion thereof, which is likely to cause confusion, mistake or deception, or which is likely to dilute our rights in and to the Marks, and further agree not to utilize any designation of origin or description or representation which falsely suggests or represents an association or connection with us constituting unfair competition.

18.5 Payment of Sums Owed

You and your Controlling Principals shall promptly pay all sums owing to us. Such sums shall include all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by us as a result of any default by you, which obligation shall give rise to and remain, until paid in full, a lien in our favor against any and all of the personal property, furnishings, equipment, fixtures, and inventory owned by you and on the premises operated hereunder at the time of default.

18.6 Payment of Damages, Costs and Expenses

You and the Controlling Principals shall pay to us all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by us in connection with obtaining any remedy available to us for any violation of this Agreement and, subsequent to the termination or expiration of this Agreement, in obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions of this Article 18.

18.7 Delivery of Manuals and Materials

You shall immediately deliver to us all Manuals, software licensed by us, records, files, instructions, correspondence, all materials related to operating the Shop, including, without limitation, agreements, invoices, and any and all other materials relating to the operation of the Shop in your possession or control, and all copies thereof (all of which are acknowledged to be our property), and shall retain no copy or record of any of the foregoing, except your copy of this Agreement and of any correspondence between the parties and any other documents which you reasonably need for compliance with any provision of law.

18.8 Confidential Information

You and the Controlling Principals shall comply with the restrictions on confidential information contained in Article 10 of this Agreement and shall also comply with the non-competition covenants

contained in Article 10. Any other person required to execute similar covenants pursuant to Article 10 shall also comply with such covenants.

18 9 Advertising and Promotional Materials

You shall also immediately furnish us with an itemized list of all advertising and sales promotion materials bearing the Marks or any of our distinctive markings, designs, labels, or other marks thereon, whether located on your premises or under your control at any other location. We shall have the right to inspect these materials. We shall have the option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after such inspection, to purchase any or all of the materials at your cost, or to require you to destroy and properly dispose of such materials. Materials not purchased by us shall not be utilized by you or any other party for any purpose unless authorized in writing by us.

18 10 Assignment to Us

Upon execution of this Agreement, in partial consideration of the rights granted hereunder, you acknowledge and agree that all right, title and interest in the signs used at the Shop are hereby assigned to us, and that upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, neither you nor any lien holder of yours shall have any further interest therein.

18 11 Assignment of Lease

If you operate the Shop under a lease for the Shop premises with a third party or, with respect to any lease for equipment used in the operation of the Franchised Business, then you shall, at our option, assign to us any interest which we have in any lease or sublease for the premises of the Shop or any equipment related thereto. We may exercise such option at or within thirty (30) days after either termination or (subject to any existing right to renew) expiration of this Agreement. In the event we do not elect to exercise our option to acquire the lease or sublease for the Shop premises or do not have such option, you shall make such modifications or alterations to the Shop premises as are necessary to distinguish the appearance of the Shop from that of other Shops operating under the System and shall make such specific additional changes as we may reasonably request. If you fail or refuse to comply with the requirements of this Section 18 11, we shall have the right to enter upon the premises of the Franchised Business, without being guilty of trespass or any other crime or tort, to make or cause to be made such changes as may be required, at your expense, which expense you agree to pay upon demand. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 18 11 to the contrary, in the event the lease is assigned to us, we hereby indemnify and hold harmless you and any guarantors under said lease, for any breach by us or our successors or assigns from any liability arising out of the lease for the Shop premises from and after the date of the assignment of lease.

18 12 Our Right to Purchase

18 12 1 Except as provided in Sections 18 9, 18 10 and 18 13, we shall have the option, to be exercised within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, to purchase from you any or all of the furnishings, equipment (including any electronic cash register or computer hardware and software systems), signs, fixtures, motor vehicles, supplies, and inventory of yours related to the operation of the Shop, at fair market value. We shall be purchasing your assets only and shall be assuming no liabilities whatsoever, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties. If the parties cannot agree on the fair market value within thirty (30) days of our exercise of this option, fair market value shall be determined by two (2) appraisers, with each party selecting one (1) appraiser, and the average of their determinations shall be binding. In the event of such appraisal, each party shall bear its own legal and other costs and each shall pay one-half (1/2) of the appraisal fees. If we elect to exercise any option to purchase herein provided, we shall have the right to set off (i) all fees for any such independent appraiser due from you, (ii) all amounts due from you to us and (iii) any costs incurred in

connection with any escrow arrangement (including reasonable legal fees), against any payment therefor and shall pay the remaining amount in cash

18 12 2 In addition to the options described above and if you own the Shop premises, then we shall have the option, to be exercised at or within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, to purchase the Shop premises including any building thereon, if applicable, for the fair market value of the land and building, and any or all of the furnishings, equipment, signs, fixtures, vehicles, supplies and inventory therein at fair market value. We shall purchase assets only and shall assume no liabilities whatsoever, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties. If you do not own the land on which the Shop is operated and we exercise our option for an assignment of the lease, we may exercise this option for the purpose of purchasing the building if owned by you and related assets as described above. If the parties cannot agree on fair market value within thirty (30) days of our exercise of this option, fair market value shall be determined in accordance with appraisal procedure described above.

18 12 3 With respect to the options described in Sections 18 11, 18 12 1 and 18 12 2, you shall deliver to us in a form satisfactory to us, such warranties, deeds, releases of lien, bills of sale, assignments and such other documents and instruments which we deem necessary in order to perfect our title and possession in and to the properties being purchased or assigned and to meet the requirements of all tax and government authorities. If, at the time of closing, you have not obtained all of these certificates and other documents, we may, in our sole discretion, place the purchase price in escrow pending issuance of any required certificates or documents.

18 12 4 The time for closing of the purchase and sale of the properties described in Sections 18 12 1 and 18 12 2 shall be a date not later than thirty (30) days after the purchase price is determined by the parties or the determination of the appraisers, or such date we receive and obtain all necessary permits and approvals, whichever is later, unless the parties mutually agree to designate another date. The time for closing on the assignment of the lease described in Section 18 11 shall be a date no later than ten (10) days after our exercise of the option thereunder unless we are exercising our options under either Section 18 12 1 or 18 12 2, in which case the date of the closing shall be on the same closing date prescribed for such option. Closing shall take place at our corporate offices or at such other location as the parties may agree.

18 13 Shop Assets

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Sections 18 11 and 18 12, if you operate the Shop from a premises that is subleased to you by us, upon termination (or expiration if you do not renew) of this Agreement, we shall have the right to take immediate possession of the assets of the Shop, including, any or all of the furnishings, equipment (including any point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), signs, fixtures, motor vehicles, supplies, and inventory of yours related to the operation of the Shop. We shall have a lien against all such assets in the amount of any amounts due to us under this Agreement or any other agreement. We shall have the right to have such assets appraised at the lower of cost or fair market value of the used assets, and to acquire all right, title and interest to such assets, without conducting any public sale, by paying to you (or to any lender of yours who has a lienholder interest in the assets) the difference between the appraised value and the amounts owed to us by you at the time of termination. If the lien on the assets from your lender has priority over any lien of ours, and the amount of the lien is in excess of the appraised value of such assets, we shall have the right to deal directly with your lienholder and to pay any amounts due to you directly to the lienholder. You agree to provide all further assurances, and to execute all documents required by us or by law to lawfully affect such transfer, and to perfect our security interest. We shall have the right to take such action without the execution of any further documents by you if you fail or refuse to comply with these further assurances.

18 14 Assignment of Options by Us

We shall be entitled to assign any and all of our options in this Section to any other party, without your consent

18 15 Telephone Numbers, Yellow Pages Listings, etc

You, at our option, shall assign to us all rights to the telephone numbers of the Shop and any related Yellow Pages trademark listing or other business listings and execute all forms and documents required by us and any telephone company at any time to transfer such service and numbers to us. Further, you shall assign to us all Internet listings, domain names, Internet Accounts, advertising on the Internet or World Wide Web, websites, listings with search engines, e-mail addresses or any other similar listing or usage related to the Franchised Business. Notwithstanding any forms and documents which may have been executed under Section 7.9, you hereby appoint us as your true and lawful agent and attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of taking such action as is necessary to complete such assignment. This power of attorney shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement. You shall thereafter use different telephone numbers, email addresses or other listings or usages at or in connection with any subsequent business conducted by you.

18 16 Liquidated Damages

If we terminate this Agreement with cause, you must pay us within 15 days after the effective date of termination liquidated damages equal to the average value of the Royalty Fees you paid (per month) to us during the twelve (12) months preceding the effective date of termination multiplied by (i) twenty-four (24), being the number of months in two (2) full years, or (ii) the number of months remaining during the term of this Agreement, whichever is higher.

The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that it would be impracticable to determine precisely the damages we would incur from this Agreement's termination and the loss of cash flow from Royalty Fees due to, among other things, the complications of determining what costs, if any, we might have saved and how much the Royalty Fees would have grown over what would have been this Agreement's remaining term. The parties hereto consider this liquidated damages provision to be a reasonable, good faith pre-estimate of those damages.

The liquidated damages provision only covers our damages from the loss of cash flow from the Royalty Fees. It does not cover any other damages, including damages to our reputation with the public and landlords and damages arising from a violation of any provision of this Agreement other than the Royalty Fee section. You and each of your owners agree that the liquidated damages provision does not give us an adequate remedy at law for any default under, or for the enforcement of, any provision of this Agreement other than the Royalty Fee section.

ARTICLE 19 **MISCELLANEOUS**

19 1 Notices

Any and all notices required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally delivered or sent by expedited delivery service or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, first class postage prepaid, or sent by overnight delivery service or facsimile to the respective parties at the following addresses unless and until a different address has been designated by written notice to the other party.

Notices to Franchisor

Pop Bar Franchising LLC
5 Carmine Street
New York, New York 10014
Attention President
Facsimile (212) 255 4874

With a copy to

Harold L. Kestenbaum, Esq
Harold L. Kestenbaum, PC
175 Broad Hollow Road, Suite 175
Melville, New York 11747
Facsimile (516) 745-0293

Notices to Franchisee and
the Controlling Principals

Attention _____
Facsimile _____

Any notice shall be deemed to have been given at the time of personal delivery or, in the case of facsimile, upon transmission (provided confirmation is sent as described above) or, in the case of expedited delivery service or registered or certified mail, three (3) business days after the date and time of mailing

19.2 Entire Agreement

This Agreement, the documents referred to herein, and the Attachments hereto, constitute the entire, full and complete agreement between us and you and the Controlling Principals concerning the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all prior related agreements between us and you and the Controlling Principals, provided, however, that nothing in this or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made by us in the Disclosure Document that was furnished to you by us. Except for those permitted to be made unilaterally by us hereunder, no amendment, change or variance from this Agreement shall be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by their authorized officers or agents in writing.

19.3 No Waiver

No delay, waiver, omission or forbearance on our part to exercise any right, option, duty or power arising out of any breach or default by you or the Controlling Principals under this Agreement shall constitute a waiver by us to enforce any such right, option, duty or power against you or the Controlling Principals, or as to a subsequent breach or default by you or the Controlling Principals. Acceptance by us of any payments due to us hereunder subsequent to the time at which such payments are due shall not be deemed to be a waiver by us of any preceding breach by you or the Controlling Principals of any terms, provisions, covenants or conditions of this Agreement.

19.4 Our Prior Approval

Whenever this Agreement requires our prior approval or consent, you shall make a timely written request to us, and such approval or consent shall be obtained in writing.

19.5 No Warranty or Guaranty

We make no warranties or guarantees upon which you may rely and assume no liability or obligation to you or any third party to which we would not otherwise be subject, by providing any waiver, approval, advice, consent or suggestion to you in connection with this Agreement, or by reason of any neglect, delay or denial of any request therefor.

19.6 Continued Obligation to Pay Sums

If a Force Majeure event shall occur, then, in addition to payments required under Section 17.1.3(e), you shall continue to be obligated to pay to us any and all amounts that you shall have duly become obligated to pay in accordance with the terms of this Agreement prior to the occurrence of any Force Majeure event and the Indemnitees shall continue to be indemnified and held harmless by you in accordance with Article 15. Except as provided in Section 17.1.3(e) and the immediately preceding sentence herein, none of the parties hereto shall be held liable for a failure to comply with any terms and conditions of this Agreement when such failure is caused by an event of Force Majeure. Upon the occurrence of any event of the type referred to herein, the party affected thereby shall give prompt notice thereof to the other parties, together with a description of the event, the duration for which the party expects its ability to comply with the provisions of the Agreement to be affected thereby and a plan for resuming operation under the Agreement, which the party shall promptly undertake and maintain with due diligence. Such affected party shall be liable for failure to give timely notice only to the extent of damage actually caused.

19.7 Arbitration

Except to the extent we elect to enforce the provisions of this Agreement by judicial process and injunction in our sole discretion, all disputes, claims and controversies between the parties arising under or in connection with this Agreement or the making, performance or interpretation thereof (including claims of fraud in the inducement and other claims of fraud and the arbitrability of any matter) which have not been settled through negotiation or mediation will be settled by binding arbitration in the County of New York under the authority of New York Statutes. The arbitrator(s) will have a minimum of five (5) years' experience in franchising or distribution law and will have the right to award specific performance of this Agreement. If the parties cannot agree upon a mutually agreeable arbitrator, then the arbitration shall be conducted as per the selection method set forth in the New York Statutes. The proceedings will be conducted under the commercial arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association, to the extent such rules are not inconsistent with the provisions of this arbitration provision or the New York Statutes. The decision of the arbitrator(s) will be final and binding on all parties. This Section will survive termination or non-renewal of this Agreement under any circumstances. Judgment upon the award of the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. During the pendency of any arbitration proceeding, you and we shall fully perform our respective obligations under this Agreement.

19.8 Governing Law, Injunctive Relief

With respect to any claims, controversies or disputes which are not finally resolved through mediation or arbitration, or as otherwise provided above, you and the Controlling Principals hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the jurisdiction of the state courts of New York County, New York and the Federal District Court nearest to our headquarters. You and the Controlling Principals hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision. You and the Controlling Principals hereby agree that service of process may be made upon any of them in any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement or the relationship created by this Agreement by any means allowed by New York or federal law. You and the Controlling Principals further agree that venue for any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement shall be New York County, New

York, provided, however, with respect to any action (1) for monies owed, (2) for injunctive or other extraordinary relief or (3) involving possession or disposition of, or other relief relating to, real property, we may bring such action in any State or Federal District Court which has jurisdiction. With respect to all claims, controversies, disputes or actions, related to this Agreement or the relationship created thereby, this Agreement and any such related claims, controversies, disputes or actions shall be governed, enforced and interpreted under New York law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 19.7 above, we and you each have the right, in a proper case, to seek injunctions, restraining orders and orders of specific performance from a court of competent jurisdiction, provided that we agree to contemporaneously submit its dispute for arbitration on the merits as provided herein.

You agree that we will not be required to post a bond to obtain any injunctive relief and that your only remedy if an injunction is entered against you will be the dissolution of that injunction if warranted upon due hearing. All claims for damages by reason of the wrongful issuance of such injunction are hereby expressly waived. If we secure any such injunction or order of specific performance, you agree to pay to us an amount equal to the aggregate of our costs of obtaining such relief including, without limitation, reasonable legal fees, costs and expenses as provided in this Section and any damages incurred by us as a result of the breach of any such provision.

19.9 Agreement Regarding Governing Law and Choice of Forum

You, the Controlling Principals and we acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 19.8 above provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this Agreement and any dispute arising out of this Agreement or the parties' relationship created by this Agreement. Each of you, the Controlling Principals and we further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.

19.10 Acceptance of Agreement

You, the Controlling Principals and we acknowledge that the execution of this Agreement and acceptance of the terms by the parties occurred in New York County, New York, and further acknowledge that the performance of certain obligations of yours arising under this Agreement, including, but not limited to, the payment of monies due hereunder and the satisfaction of certain training requirements of ours, shall occur in New York County, New York.

19.11 Waiver of Punitive Damages

You, the Controlling Principals and we hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim or any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against either party, their officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agree that in the event of a dispute, either party shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained by it. If any other term of this Agreement is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions of waiver by agreement of punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) shall continue in full force and effect.

19 12 Execution in Multiple Counterparts

This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument

19 13 Captions

The captions used in connection with the sections and subsections of this Agreement are inserted only for purpose of reference. Such captions shall not be deemed to govern, limit, modify or in any other manner affect the scope, meaning or intent of the provisions of this Agreement or any part thereof nor shall such captions otherwise be given any legal effect

19 14 Survival of Terms

Any obligation of you or the Controlling Principals that contemplates performance of such obligation after termination or expiration of this Agreement or the transfer of any interest of you or the Controlling Principals therein, shall be deemed to survive such termination, expiration or transfer

19 15 Severability of Provisions

Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, each portion, section, part, term and provision of this Agreement shall be considered severable, and if, for any reason, any portion, section, part, term or provision is determined to be invalid and contrary to, or in conflict with, any existing or future law or regulation by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction, this shall not impair the operation of, or have any other effect upon, the other portions, sections, parts, terms or provisions of this Agreement that may remain otherwise intelligible, and the latter shall continue to be given full force and effect and bind the parties, the invalid portions, sections, parts, terms or provisions shall be deemed not to be part of this Agreement, and there shall be automatically added such portion, section, part, term or provision as similar as possible to that which was severed which shall be valid and not contrary to or in conflict with any law or regulation

19 16 Joint and Several Obligations

All references herein to the masculine, neuter or singular shall be construed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter or plural, where applicable. Without limiting the obligations individually undertaken by the Controlling Principals under this Agreement, all acknowledgments, promises, covenants, agreements and obligations made or undertaken by you in this Agreement shall be deemed, jointly and severally, undertaken by all of the Controlling Principals

19 17 Rights and Remedies Cumulative

All rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be cumulative and not alternative, in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies which are provided for herein or which may be available at law or in equity in case of any breach, failure or default or threatened breach, failure or default of any term, provision or condition of this Agreement or any other agreement between you or any of your affiliates and us. The rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be continuing and shall not be exhausted by any one or more uses thereof, and may be exercised at any time or from time to time as often as may be expedient, and any option or election to enforce any such right or remedy may be exercised or taken at any time and from time to time. The expiration, earlier termination or exercise of our rights pursuant to Article 17 of this Agreement shall not discharge or release you or any of the Controlling Principals from any liability or obligation then accrued, or any liability or obligation continuing beyond or arising out of, the expiration, the earlier termination or the exercise of such rights under this Agreement

19 18 Terminology

The term "your Principals" shall include, collectively and individually, (1) your spouse, if you are an individual, (2) all officers, directors, managers and general partners (or persons holding comparable positions in non-corporate entities) of you and (3) all officers, directors, managers and general partners (or persons holding comparable positions in non-corporate entities) of any Controlling Principal that itself is an entity in each case whom we designate as your Principals and all holders of an ownership interest in you and of any entity directly or indirectly controlling you, and any other person or entity controlling, controlled by or under common control with you. As used in this Section 19 18, the terms "control" and "controlling" shall mean the power to influence the management decisions of the specified person and shall in any case be deemed to exist where the second person holds ten percent (10%) or more of the total ownership interest in the specified person, serves on any board of directors or comparable body of such specified person or acts as an officer, general partner or manager thereof (or holds a comparable position in a non-corporate entity). The initial Principals shall be listed on Attachment C. The term "Controlling Principals" shall include, collectively and individually, any Principal who has been designated by us as a Controlling Principal hereunder. For purposes of this Agreement, a publicly held corporation is a corporation registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or a corporation subject to the requirements of Section 15(d) of such Act.

19 19 References

Each reference in this Agreement to a corporation or partnership shall be deemed to also refer to a limited liability company and any other entity or organization similar thereto. Each reference to the organizational documents, equity owners, directors, and officers of a corporation in this Agreement shall be deemed to refer to the functional equivalents of such organizational documents, equity owners, directors, and officers, as applicable, in the case of a limited liability company or any other entity or organization similar thereto.

19 20 No Rights or Remedies Except to the Parties

Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, nothing in this Agreement is intended, nor shall be deemed to confer upon any person or legal entity other than you, us, our officers, directors, members and employees and such of your and our respective successors and assigns as may be contemplated (and, as to you, authorized by Article 14), any rights or remedies under or as a result of this Agreement.

19 21 Effectiveness of Agreement

This Agreement shall not become effective until signed by an authorized officer of ours.

19 22 Modification of the System

You understand and agree that the System must not remain static if it is to meet, without limitation, presently unforeseen changes in technology, competitive circumstances, demographics, populations, consumer trends, societal trends and other marketplace variables, and if it is to best serve the interests of us, you and all other franchisees. Accordingly, you expressly understand and agree that we may from time to time change the components of the System including, but not limited to, altering the products, programs, services, methods, standards, forms, policies and procedures of that System, abandoning the System altogether in favor of another system in connection with a merger, acquisition, other business combination or for other reasons, adding to, deleting from or modifying those products, programs and services which your Franchised Business is authorized and required to offer, modifying or substituting entirely the building, premises, equipment, signage, trade dress, decor, color schemes and uniform specifications and all other unit construction, design, appearance and operation attributes which

you are required to observe hereunder, and changing, improving, modifying, or substituting other words or designs for, the Marks. You expressly agree to comply with any such modifications, changes, additions, deletions, substitutions and alterations, provided, however, that such changes shall not materially and unreasonably increase your obligations hereunder.

You shall accept, use and effectuate any such changes or modifications to, or substitution of, the System as if they were part of the System at the time that this Agreement was executed.

We shall not be liable to you for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by you as a result of any of the modifications contemplated hereby. You hereby covenant not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against us or any third party complaining of any such modifications or seeking expenses, losses or damages caused thereby. You expressly waive any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the foregoing activities including, without limitation, any claim of breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, fraud, and/or breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

19.23 Operation in the Event of Absence or Disability

In order to prevent any interruption of the Franchised Business operations which would cause harm to the Franchised Business, thereby depreciating the value thereof, you authorize us, who may, at our option, in the event that you are absent for any reason or are incapacitated by reason of illness and are unable, in our sole and reasonable judgment, to operate the Franchised Business, operate the Franchised Business for so long as we deem necessary and practical, and without waiver of any other rights or remedies we may have under this Agreement. All monies from the operation of the Franchised Business during such period of operation by us shall be kept in a separate account, and the expenses of the Franchised Business, including reasonable compensation and expenses for our representative, shall be charged to said account. If, as herein provided, we temporarily operate the Franchised Business franchised herein for you, you agree to indemnify and hold harmless us and any representative of ours who may act hereunder, from any and all acts which we may perform, as regards the interests of you or third parties.

19.24 Step-In Rights

If we determine in our sole judgment that the operation of your business is in jeopardy, or if a default occurs, then in order to prevent an interruption of the Franchised Business which would cause harm to the System and thereby lessen its value, you authorize us to operate your business for as long as we deem necessary and practical, and without waiver of any other rights or remedies which we may have under this Agreement. In our sole judgment, we may deem you incapable of operating the Franchised Business if, without limitation, you are absent or incapacitated by reason of illness or death, you have failed to pay when due or have failed to remove any and all liens or encumbrances of every kind placed upon or against your business, or we determine that operational problems require that we operate your business for a period of time that we determine, in our sole discretion, to be necessary to maintain the operation of the business as a going concern.

We shall keep in a separate account all monies generated by the operation of your business, less the expenses of the business, including reasonable compensation and expenses for our representatives. In the event of our exercise of the Step-In Rights, you agree to hold harmless us and our representatives for all actions occurring during the course of such temporary operation. You agree to pay all of our reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred as a consequence of our exercise of the Step-In Rights. Nothing contained herein shall prevent us from exercising any other right which we may have under this Agreement, including, without limitation, termination.

ARTICLE 20

TECHNOLOGY

20 1 Computer Systems and Software

The following terms and conditions shall apply with respect to your computer system

20 1 1 We shall have the right to specify or require that certain brands, types, makes, and/or models of communications, computer systems, and hardware to be used by, between, or among Popbar Shops, including without limitation (a) back office and point of sale systems, data, audio, video, and voice storage, retrieval, and transmission systems for use at Popbar Shops, between or among Shops, and between and among the Franchised Shop and us and/or you, (b) Point of Sale Systems, (c) physical, electronic, and other security systems, (d) printers and other peripheral devices, (e) archival back-up systems, and (f) internet access mode and speed (collectively, the "Computer System")

20 1 2 We shall have the right, but not the obligation, to develop or have developed for us, or to designate (a) computer software programs and accounting system software that you must use in connection with the Computer System ("Required Software"), which you shall install, (b) updates, supplements, modifications, or enhancements to the Required Software, which you shall install, (c) the tangible media upon which you shall record data, and (d) the database file structure of your Computer System

20 1 3 You shall record all sales on computer-based point of sale systems approved by us or on such other types of systems as may be designated by us in the Manual or otherwise in writing ("Point of Sale Systems"), which shall be deemed part of your Computer System

20 1 4 You shall make, from time to time, such upgrades and other changes to the Computer System and Required Software as we may request in writing (collectively, "Computer Upgrades")

20 1 5 You shall comply with all specifications issued by us with respect to the Computer System and the Required Software, and with respect to Computer Upgrades. You shall also afford us unimpeded access to your Computer System and Required Software as we may request, in the manner, form, and at the times requested by us

20 2 Data

We may, from time to time, specify in the Manual or otherwise in writing the information that you shall collect and maintain on the Computer System installed at the Shop, and you shall provide to us such reports as we may reasonably request from the data so collected and maintained. All data pertaining to the Shop, and all data created or collected by you in connection with the System, or in connection with your operation of the Shop (including without limitation data pertaining to or otherwise concerning the Shop's customers) or otherwise provided by you (including, without limitation, data uploaded to, or downloaded from your Computer System) is and will be owned exclusively by us, and we will have the right to use such data in any manner that we deem appropriate without compensation to you. Copies and/or originals of such data must be provided to us upon our request. We hereby license use of such data back to you for the term of this Agreement, at no additional cost, solely for your use in connection with the business franchised under this Agreement

20.3 Privacy

You shall abide by all applicable laws pertaining to privacy of information collected or maintained regarding customers or other individuals ("Privacy"), and shall comply with our standards and policies pertaining to Privacy. If there is a conflict between our standards and policies pertaining to Privacy and applicable law, you shall (a) comply with the requirements of applicable law, (b) immediately give us written notice of said conflict, and (c) promptly and fully cooperate with us and our counsel as we may request to assist us in our determination regarding the most effective way, if any, to meet our standards and policies pertaining to Privacy within the bounds of applicable law.

20.4 Telecommunications

You shall comply with our requirements (as set forth in the Manual or otherwise in writing) with respect to establishing and maintaining telecommunications connections between your Computer System and our Extranet (as defined below), if any, and/or such other computer systems as we may reasonably require.

20.5 Extranet

We may establish a website providing private and secure communications between us, you, franchisees, licensees and other persons and entities as determined by us, in our sole discretion (an "Extranet"). You shall comply with our requirements (as set forth in the Manual or otherwise in writing) with respect to connecting to the Extranet, and utilizing the Extranet in connection with the operation of the Shop. The Extranet may include, without limitation, the Manuals, training other assistance materials, and management reporting solutions (both upstream and downstream, as we may direct). You shall purchase and maintain such computer software and hardware as may be required to connect to and utilize the Extranet.

20.6 On-line Use of Proprietary Marks

You shall not use the Proprietary Marks or any abbreviation or other name associated with us and/or the System as part of any e-mail address, domain name, and/or other identification of you in any electronic medium. You agree not to transmit or cause any other party to transmit advertisements or solicitations by e-mail or other electronic media without our prior written consent as to your plan for transmitting such advertisements.

20.7 No Outsourcing Without Prior Written Consent

You shall not hire third party or outside vendors to perform any services or obligations in connection with the Computer System, Required Software, or any other of your obligations without our prior written approval therefor unless we have designated an approved supplier to provide such services. Our consideration of any proposed outsourcing vendor(s) may be conditioned upon, among other things, such third party or outside vendor's entry into a confidentiality agreement with us and you in a form that is reasonably provided by us.

20.8 Changes to Technology

You and we acknowledge and agree that changes to technology are dynamic and not predictable within the term of this Agreement. In order to provide for inevitable but unpredictable changes to technological needs and opportunities, you agree that we shall have the right to establish, in writing, reasonable new standards for the implementation of technology in the System, and you agree that you shall abide by those reasonable new standards established by us as if this Article 20 were periodically revised by us for that purpose. You acknowledge and understand that this Agreement does not place any

limitations on either our right to require you to obtain Computer Upgrades or the cost of such Computer Upgrades

ARTICLE 21

SECURITY INTERESTS

21 1 Collateral

You grant to us a security interest ("Security Interest") in all of the furniture, fixtures, equipment, signage and realty (including your interests under all real property and personal property leases) of the Shop, together with all similar property now owned or hereafter acquired, additions, substitutions, replacements, proceeds, and products thereof, wherever located, used in connection with the Shop. All items in which a security interest is granted are referred to as the "Collateral."

21 2 Indebtedness Secured

The Security Interest is to secure payment of the following (the "Indebtedness")

21 2 1 All amounts due under this Agreement or otherwise by you,

21 2 2 All sums which we may, at our option, expend or advance for the maintenance, preservation, and protection of the Collateral, including, without limitation, payment of rent, taxes, levies, assessments, insurance premiums, and discharge of liens, together with interest, or any other property given as security for payment of the Indebtedness,

21 2 3 All expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, which we incur in connection with collecting any or all Indebtedness secured hereby or in enforcing or protecting our rights under the Security Interest and this Agreement, and

21 2 4 All other present or future, direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, liabilities, obligations, and indebtedness of you to us or third parties under this Agreement, however created, and specifically including all or part of any renewal or extension of this Agreement, whether or not you execute any extension agreement or renewal instruments

21 3 Additional Documents

You will from time to time as required by us join with us in executing any additional documents and one or more financing statements pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code (and any assignments, extensions, or modifications thereof) in form satisfactory to us

21 4 Possession of Collateral

Upon default and termination of your rights under this Agreement, we shall have the immediate right to possession and use of the Collateral

21 5 Our Remedies in Event of Default

You agree that, upon the occurrence of any default set forth above, the full amount remaining unpaid on the Indebtedness secured shall, at our option and without notice, become due and payable immediately, and we shall then have the rights, options, duties, and remedies of a secured party under, and you shall have the rights and duties of a debtor under, the Uniform Commercial Code of New York (or other applicable law), including, without limitation, our right to take possession of the Collateral and without legal process to enter any premises where the Collateral may be found. Any sale of the Collateral

may be conducted by us in a commercially reasonable manner. Reasonable notification of the time and place of any sale shall be satisfied by mailing to you pursuant to the notice provisions set forth above.

21.6 Special Filing as Financing Statement

This Agreement shall be deemed a Security Agreement and a Financing Statement. This Agreement may be filed for record in the real estate records of each county in which the Collateral, or any part thereof, is situated and may also be filed as a Financing Statement in the counties or in the office of the Secretary of State, as appropriate, in respect of those items of Collateral of a kind or character defined in or subject to the applicable provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the appropriate jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 22

YOUR REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

22.1 Your Representations

You represent and warrant to us, with the intention that we are relying thereon in entering into this Agreement, that

22.1.1 If you are a corporation, limited liability company, general partnership, partnership, or limited partnership, then you are organized under the laws of the state of your principal place of business (or another state which you have identified to us) and are in good standing with and qualified to do business in each state and political/governmental subdivision having jurisdiction over the Shop.

22.1.2 If you are a corporation, limited liability company, general partnership, partnership, or limited partnership, you have all corporate power and authority to execute, deliver, consummate and perform this Agreement, and it will be binding upon you and your successors and assigns when executed.

22.1.3 You do not have any material liabilities, adverse claims, commitments or obligations of any nature as of the date of execution of this Agreement, whether accrued, unliquidated, absolute, contingent or otherwise which are not reflected as liabilities on the balance sheets of your current financial statements, which you have furnished to us before the execution of this Agreement.

22.1.4 As of the date of execution of this Agreement, there are no actions, suits, proceedings or investigations pending or, to your knowledge or the knowledge of any of your officers, directors, principal shareholders, proprietors, partners or principals (as applicable) after due inquiry, threatened, in any court or arbitral forum, or before any governmental agency or instrumentality, nor to the best of your knowledge or the knowledge of any such persons or entities (after due inquiry) is there any basis for any claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation which affects or could affect, directly or indirectly, any of your assets, properties, rights or business, your right to operate and use your assets, properties or rights to carry on your business, and/or which affects or could affect your right to assume and carry out in all respects the duties, obligations and responsibilities specified in this Agreement.

22.1.5 Neither you nor any of your Principals is a party to any contract, agreement, covenant not to compete or other restriction of any type which may conflict with, or be breached by, the execution, delivery, consummation and/or performance of this Agreement.

22 1 6 All of your representations and warranties contained in this Agreement are complete, correct and accurate as of the date of execution of this Agreement and will survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement

22 2 Your Acknowledgments

You acknowledge, warrant and represent to us and we rely on such acknowledgments, warranties and representations that

22 2 1 No representation has been made by us (or any of our employees, agents or salespersons) and relied on by you as to the future or past income, expenses, sales volume or potential profitability, earnings or income of the Shop, or any other Popbar Shop, whether owned by us, our affiliates or our franchisees We make no guaranties, promises, representations, statements or warranties that you can or will achieve any level or range of sales, income or other measures of performance

Initials

22 2 2 No representation or statement has been made by us (or any of our employees, agents or salespersons) and relied on by you regarding your anticipated income, earnings and growth or that of us or the Popbar System, or the viability of the business opportunity being offered under this Agreement

Initials

22 2 3 Before executing this Agreement, you have had the opportunity to contact any and all of our existing franchisees

Initials

22 2 4 You have had the opportunity to independently investigate, analyze and construe both the business opportunity being offered under this Agreement, and the terms and provisions of this Agreement, using the services of legal counsel, accountants or other advisers (if you so elect) of your choosing You have been advised to consult with your advisors with respect to the legal, financial and other aspects of this Agreement the Shop, and the prospects for the Shop You have either consulted with these advisors or have deliberately declined to do so

Initials

22 2 5 You have received from us a copy of our Franchise Disclosure Document, together with a copy of all proposed agreements relating to the sale of the franchise at least fourteen (14) calendar days before the execution of this Agreement or at least fourteen (14) calendar days before the payment by you to us of any consideration in connection with the sale or proposed sale of the franchise granted by this Agreement

Initials

22.2.6 No representation or statement has been made by us (or any of our employees, agents or salespersons) and relied on by you regarding your ability to procure any required license or permit that may be necessary to the operation of the Shop

Initials

22.2.7 You affirm that all information set forth in all applications, financial statements and submissions to us are true, complete and accurate in all respects, and you expressly acknowledge that we are relying on the truthfulness, completeness and accuracy of this information

Initials

22.2.8 Attached hereto as Exhibit J is a Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement. You shall have received and answer the questions thereon, relating to representations that have or have not been made to you. You have executed the Statement voluntarily and attached it hereto

Initials

22.2.9 You understand and agree that we may manage and change the System and our business in any manner that is not expressly prohibited by this Agreement. Whenever we have the right within this Agreement to take or withhold action or to grant or decline to you the right to take or withhold action, we may make such a decision on the basis of our business judgment of what is in our best interests and those of the System and the franchise network, without regard to whether other reasonable alternative decisions exist or whether our decision adversely affects you. Absent applicable statute, we shall have no liability for such a decision and you agree that our decision will not be subject to limitation or review. If applicable law implies a covenant of good faith and fair dealing in this Agreement, you agree that such a covenant shall not imply any rights or obligations that are inconsistent with a fair construction of the terms of this Agreement and that this Agreement grants to us the right to make decisions, take actions and/or refrain from taking actions not inconsistent with your rights and obligations hereunder

Initials

22.2.10 Although we retain the right to establish and periodically modify System standards, which you have agreed to maintain in the operation of the Franchised Shop, you retain the right and sole responsibility for the day-to-day management and operation of the Shop and the implementation and maintenance of System standards at the Shop

Initials

22.2.11 You acknowledge and agree that we may modify the offer of our franchises to other franchisees in any manner and at any time, which offers and agreements have or may have terms, conditions, and obligations that may differ from the terms, conditions, and obligations in this Agreement

Initials

22.2.12 You acknowledge that the success of the business venture contemplated under this Agreement is speculative and depends, to a large extent, upon your ability as an independent businessperson, your active participation in the daily affairs of the business, market conditions, area competition, availability of product, quality of services provided as well as other factors. We do not make any representation or warranty express or implied as to the potential success of the business venture contemplated hereby.

Initials

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties hereto has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized representative as of the date first above written.

FRANCHISOR
POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC
a New York limited liability company

ATTEST

Witness

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Accepted On _____
(the "Effective Date")

FRANCHISEE

Witness

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

CONTROLLING PRINCIPALS

Each of the undersigned acknowledges and agrees as follows

1 Each has read the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement and acknowledges that the execution of this guaranty and the undertakings of the Controlling Principals in the Franchise Agreement are in partial consideration for, and a condition to, the granting of this license, and that Franchisor would not have granted this license without the execution of this guaranty and such undertakings by each of the undersigned,

2 Each is included in the term "Controlling Principals" as described in Section 19 18 of the Franchise Agreement,

3 Each individually, jointly and severally, makes all of the covenants, representations, warranties and agreements of the Controlling Principals set forth in the Franchise Agreement and is obligated to perform thereunder, and

4 Each individually, jointly and severally, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to Franchisor and its successors and assigns that all of Franchisee's obligations under the Franchise Agreement will be punctually paid and performed. Upon default by Franchisee or upon notice from Franchisor, each will immediately make each payment and perform each obligation required of Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement. Without affecting the obligations of any of the Controlling Principals under this guaranty, Franchisor may, without notice to the Controlling Principals, waive, renew, extend, modify, amend or release any indebtedness or obligation of Franchisee or settle, adjust or compromise any claims that Franchisor may have against Franchisee. Each of the Controlling Principals waives all demand and notices of every kind with respect to the enforcement of this guaranty, including, without limitation, notice of presentment, demand for payment or performance by Franchisee, any default by Franchisee or any guarantor and any release of any guarantor or other security for this guaranty or the obligations of Franchisee. Franchisor may pursue its rights against any of the Controlling Principals, jointly or severally, without first exhausting its remedies against Franchisee and without joining any other guarantor hereto and no delay on the part of Franchisor in the exercise of any right or remedy shall operate as a waiver of such right or remedy, and no single or partial exercise by Franchisor of any right or remedy shall preclude the further exercise of such right or remedy. Upon receipt by Franchisor of notice of the death of any of the Controlling Principals, the estate of the deceased will be bound by the foregoing guaranty, but only for defaults and obligations under the Franchise Agreement existing at the time of death, and in such event, the obligations of the remaining Controlling Principals shall continue in full force and effect.

ATTEST

Witness

Witness

Witness

Witness

CONTROLLING PRINCIPALS

Name _____

Name _____

Name _____

Name _____

ATTACHMENT A TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

ACCEPTED LOCATION AND TERRITORY

1 ACCEPTED LOCATION

Pursuant to Section 1 2 of the Franchise Agreement, the Shop shall be located at the following Accepted Location

2 TERRITORY

Pursuant to Section 1 4 of the Franchise Agreement, the Territory shall be

ATTACHMENT B TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned ("Assignor") assigns, transfers and sets over to Pop Bar Franchising LLC, a New York limited liability company ("Assignee"), all of Assignor's right and title to and interest in that certain "Lease" a copy of which is attached as Exhibit A respecting premises commonly known as _____. This assignment is for collateral purposes only and except as specified in this document Assignee will have no liability or obligation of any kind whatsoever arising from or in connection with this assignment or the Lease unless and until Assignee takes possession of the premises the Lease demises according to the terms of this document and assumes Assignor's obligations under the Lease

Assignor represents and warrants to Assignee that it has full power and authority to assign the Lease and that Assignor has not previously assigned or transferred and is not otherwise obligated to assign or transfer any of its interest in the Lease or the premises it demises

Upon Assignor's default under the Lease or under the "Franchise Agreement" for a Shop between Assignee and Assignor or in the event Assignor defaults under any document or instrument securing the Franchise Agreement Assignee has the right to take possession of the premises the Lease demises and expel Assignor from the premises. In that event Assignor will have no further right and title to or interest in the Lease but will remain liable to Assignee for any past due rental payments or other charges Assignee is required to pay Lessor to effectuate the assignment this document contemplates

Assignor agrees that it will not suffer or permit any surrender, termination, amendment or modification of the Lease without Assignee's prior written consent. Throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement Assignor agrees that it will elect and exercise all options to extend the term of or renew the Lease not less than thirty (30) days before the last day upon which the option must be exercised unless Assignee agrees otherwise in writing. Upon Assignee's failure to agree otherwise in writing and upon Assignor's failure to elect to extend or renew the Lease as required Assignor appoints Assignee as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact with the authority to exercise the extension or renewal options in the name, place and stead of Assignor for the sole purpose of effecting the extension or renewal

ASSIGNEE

ASSIGNOR

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

By _____
Name _____
Title _____
Date _____

CONSENT TO COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT AND AGREEMENT OF LESSOR

The undersigned Lessor under the Lease

(a) Agrees to notify Assignee in writing of and upon Assignor's failure to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease,

(b) Agrees that Assignee will have the right, but not the obligation, to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease within thirty (30) days after Lessor's delivery of notice of the default under section (a) above,

(c) Consents to the Collateral Assignment and agrees that if Assignee takes possession of the premises the Lease demises and confirms to Lessor that it has assumed the Lease as tenant, Lessor will recognize Assignee as tenant under the Lease, provided that Assignee cures within the thirty (30) day period noted in section (b) above Assignor's defaults under the Lease, and

(d) Agrees that Assignee may further assign the Lease to or enter into a sublease with a person, firm or corporation who agrees to assume the tenant's obligations under the Lease and is reasonably acceptable to Lessor and that upon that assignment Assignee will have no further liability or obligation under the Lease as assignee, tenant or otherwise, other than to certify that the additional assignee or sublessee operates the premises the Lease demises as a Shop

Dated _____

_____, Lessor

ATTACHMENT C TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP INTERESTS AND FRANCHISEE'S PRINCIPALS

- A The following is a list of all shareholders, partners or other investors in Franchisee, including all investors who own or hold a direct or indirect interest in Franchisee, and a description of the nature of their interest

Name

Percentage of Ownership/^{ESR}Nature of Interest

- B In addition to the persons listed in paragraph A , the following is a list of all of Franchisee's Principals described in and designated pursuant to Section 19 18 of the Franchise Agreement Unless designated as a Controlling Principal, each of Franchisee's Principals shall execute the Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement substantially in the form set forth in Attachment D (see Sections 10 2 2 and 10 3 4 of the Franchise Agreement)

ATTACHMENT D TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION AGREEMENT

**(for trained employees, shareholders, officers, directors,
general partners, members and managers of Franchisee)**

In consideration of my being a _____ of _____, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, I hereby acknowledge and agree that

1 Pursuant to a Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20____ (the "Franchise Agreement"), _____ (the "Franchisee"), has acquired the right and franchise from Pop Bar Franchising LLC (the "Company") to establish and operate a Popbar Shop (the "Franchised Business") and the right to use in the operation of the Franchised Business the Company's trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin (the "Proprietary Marks"), as they may be changed, improved and further developed from time to time in the Company's sole discretion, only at the following authorized and Accepted Location _____ (the "Accepted Location")

2 The Company, as the result of the expenditure of time, skill, effort and resources has developed and owns a distinctive format and system (the "System") relating to the establishment and operation of Franchised Businesses offering frozen dessert products. The Company possesses certain proprietary and confidential information relating to the operation of the System, which includes certain proprietary trade secrets, recipes, methods, techniques, formats, specifications, systems, procedures, methods of business practices and management, sales and promotional techniques and knowledge of, and experience in, the operation of the Franchised Business (the "Confidential Information")

3 Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, and techniques which the Company specifically designates as confidential shall be deemed to be Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement

4 As _____ of the Franchisee, the Company and Franchisee will disclose the Confidential Information to me in furnishing to me training programs, the Company's Confidential Operations Manuals (the "Manuals"), and other general assistance during the term of the Franchise Agreement

5 I will not acquire any interest in the Confidential Information, other than the right to utilize it in the operation of the Franchised Business during the term of the Franchise Agreement, and the use or duplication of the Confidential Information for any use outside the System would constitute an unfair method of competition

6 The Confidential Information is proprietary, involves trade secrets of the Company, and is disclosed to me solely on the condition that I agree, and I do hereby agree, that I shall hold in strict confidence all Confidential Information and all other information designated by the Company as confidential. Unless the Company otherwise agrees in writing, I will disclose and/or use the Confidential Information only in connection with my duties as _____ of the Franchisee, and will continue not to disclose any such information even after I cease to be in that position and will not use any such information even after I cease to be in that position unless I can demonstrate that such information has become generally known or easily accessible other than by the breach of an obligation of Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement

7 Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I shall not, while in my position with the Franchisee either directly or indirectly for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, or corporation, own, maintain, operate, engage in, act as a consultant for, perform services for, or have any interest in any food service business which (a) is the same as, or substantially similar to, a Franchised Business, or (b) offers to sell or sells any products or services which are the same as, or substantially similar to, any of the products offered by a Franchised Business where the sale of such products constitutes or is intended to constitute twenty percent (20%) or more of the gross sales of the business operated or intended to be operated (a "Competitive Business"), and for a continuous uninterrupted period commencing upon the cessation or termination of my position with Franchisee, regardless of the cause for termination, or upon the expiration, termination, transfer, or assignment of the Franchise Agreement, whichever occurs first, and continuing for two (2) years thereafter, either directly or indirectly, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, or corporation, own, maintain, operate, engage in, act as a consultant for, perform services for, or have any interest in any Competitive Business that is, or is intended to be, located at or within

7 1 Franchisee's Territory, as defined in the Franchise Agreement ("Franchisee's Territory"),

7 2 Fifty (50) miles of Franchisee's Territory, or

7 3 Fifty (50) miles of any Franchised Business operating under the System and the Proprietary Marks

The prohibitions in this Paragraph 7 do not apply to my interests in or activities performed in connection with a Franchised Business. This restriction does not apply to my ownership of less than five percent (5%) beneficial interest in the outstanding securities of any publicly held corporation.

8 I agree that each of the foregoing covenants shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which the Company is a party, I expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.

9 I understand and acknowledge that the Company shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement, or any portion thereof, without my consent, effective immediately upon receipt by me of written notice thereof, and I agree to comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified.

10 The Company is a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and may enforce it, solely and/or jointly with the Franchisee. I am aware that my violation of this Agreement will cause the Company and the Franchisee irreparable harm, therefore, I acknowledge and agree that the Franchisee and/or the Company may apply for the issuance of an injunction preventing me from violating this Agreement, and I agree to pay the Franchisee and the Company all the costs it/they incur(s) including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, if this Agreement is enforced against me. Due to the importance of this Agreement to the Franchisee and the Company, any claim I have against the Franchisee or the Company is a separate matter and does not entitle me to violate, or justify any violation of this Agreement.

11 This Agreement shall be construed under the laws of the State of New York. The only way this Agreement can be changed is in writing signed by both the Franchisee and me

Signature

Name

Address

Title

ACKNOWLEDGED BY FRANCHISEE

By _____

Name _____

Title _____

ATTACHMENT E TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

ELECTRONIC TRANSFER AUTHORIZATION

**AUTHORIZATION TO HONOR CHARGES DRAWN BY AND
PAYABLE TO POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC ("COMPANY")**

Depositor hereby authorizes and requests _____ (the "Depository") to initiate debit and credit entries to Depositor's ☐ checking or ☐ savings account (select one) indicated below drawn by and payable to the order of Pop Bar Franchising LLC by Electronic Funds Transfer, provided there are sufficient funds in said account to pay the amount upon presentation

Depositor agrees that the Depository's rights with respect to each such charge shall be the same as if it were a check drawn by the Depository and signed by Depositor. Depositor further agrees that if any such charge is dishonored, whether with or without cause and whether intentionally or inadvertently, the Depository shall be under no liability whatsoever

Depository Name _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Transit/ABA Number _____ Account Number _____

This authority is to remain in full force and effect until Company has received written notification from me (or either of us) of its termination in such time and in such manner to afford Company and Depository a responsible opportunity to act on such request

Depositor (Please Print)

Date Signed

Signature(s) of Depositor, as Printed Above

Please attach a voided blank check, for purposes of setting up Bank and Transit Numbers

ATTACHMENT F TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

INTERNET WEB SITES AND LISTINGS AGREEMENT

THIS INTERNET WEB SITES AND LISTINGS AGREEMENT (the "Internet Listing Agreement") is made and entered into as of the ____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Effective Date"), by and between Pop Bar Franchising LLC, a New York limited liability company (the "Franchisor"), and _____, a _____ (the "Franchisee")

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, Franchisee desires to enter into a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor for a "Popbar" Shop (the "Franchise Agreement"), and

WHEREAS, Franchisor would not enter into the Franchise Agreement without Franchisee's agreement to enter into, comply with, and be bound by all the terms and provisions of this Internet Listing Agreement,

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, and in further consideration of the Franchise Agreement and the mutual promises and covenants contained therein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows

1 DEFINITIONS

All terms used but not otherwise defined in this Internet Listing Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Franchise Agreement "Termination" of the Franchise Agreement shall include, but shall not be limited to, the voluntary termination, involuntary termination, or natural expiration thereof

2 TRANSFER, APPOINTMENT

2.1 Interest in Internet Web Sites and Listings Franchisee may acquire (whether in accordance with or in violation of the Franchise Agreement) during the term of the Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, and interest in and to certain domain names, hypertext markup language, uniform resource locator addresses, and access to corresponding Internet web sites, and the right to hyperlink to certain web sites and listings on various Internet search engines (collectively, the "Internet Web Sites and Listings") related to the Shop or the Marks (all of which right, title, and interest is referred to herein as "Franchisee's Interest")

2.2 Transfer On Termination of the Franchise Agreement, or on periodic request of Franchisor, Franchisee will immediately direct all Internet Service Providers, domain name registries, Internet search engines, and other listing agencies (collectively, the "Internet Companies") with which Franchisee has Internet Web Sites and Listings (i) to transfer all of Franchisee's Interest in such Internet Web Sites and Listings to Franchisor, and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Internet Web Sites and Listings, Franchisee will immediately direct the Internet Companies to terminate such Internet Web Sites and Listings or will take such other actions with respect to the Internet Web Sites and Listings as Franchisor directs

2.3 Appointment, Power of Attorney Franchisee hereby constitutes and appoints Franchisor and any officer or agent of Franchisor, for Franchisor's benefit under the Franchise Agreement and this Internet Listing Agreement or otherwise, with full power of substitution, as Franchisee's true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority in Franchisee's place and stead, and in Franchisee's name or the name of any affiliated person or affiliated company of Franchisee, to take any and all appropriate

action and to execute and deliver any and all documents that may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Internet Listing Agreement. Franchisee further agrees that this appointment constitutes a power coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until Franchisee has satisfied all of its obligations under the Franchise Agreement and any and all other agreements to which Franchisee and any of its affiliates on the one hand, and Franchisor and any of its affiliates on the other, are parties, including without limitation this Internet Listing Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Franchisee hereby grants to Franchisor the power and right to do the following:

2.3.1 Direct the Internet Companies to transfer all Franchisee's Interest in and to the Internet Web Sites and Listings to Franchisor,

2.3.2 Direct the Internet Companies to terminate any or all of the Internet Web Sites and Listings, and

2.3.3 Execute the Internet Companies' standard assignment forms or other documents in order to affect such transfer or termination of Franchisee's Interest.

2.4 Certification of Termination Franchisee hereby directs the Internet Companies to accept, as conclusive proof of Termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor's written statement, signed by an officer or agent of Franchisor, that the Franchise Agreement has terminated.

2.5 Cessation of Obligations After the Internet Companies have duly transferred all Franchisee's Interest in such Internet Web Sites and Listings to Franchisor, as between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisee will have no further interest in, or obligations under, such Internet Web Sites and Listings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee will remain liable to each and all of the Internet Companies for the sums Franchisee is obligated to pay such Internet Companies for obligations Franchisee incurred before the date Franchisor duly accepted the transfer of such Interest, or for any other obligations not subject to the Franchise Agreement or this Internet Listing Agreement.

3 MISCELLANEOUS

3.1 Release Franchisee hereby releases, remises, acquits, and forever discharges each and all of the Internet Companies and each and all of their parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, employees, and agents, and the successors and assigns of any of them, from any and all rights, demands, claims, damage, losses, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action whatsoever, whether in tort or in contract, at law or in equity, known or unknown, contingent or fixed, suspected or unsuspected, arising out of, asserted in, assertable in, or in any way related to this Internet Listing Agreement.

3.2 Indemnification Franchisee is solely responsible for all costs and expenses related to its performance, its nonperformance, and Franchisor's enforcement of this Agreement, which costs and expenses Franchisee will pay Franchisor in full, without defense or setoff, on demand. Franchisee agrees that it will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Franchisor and its affiliates, and its and their directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, agents, and attorneys, and the successors and assigns of any and all of them, from and against, and will reimburse Franchisor and any and all of them for, any and all loss, losses, damage, damages, claims, debts, claims, demands, or obligations that are related to or are based on this Internet Listing Agreement.

3.3 No Duty The powers conferred on Franchisor hereunder are solely to protect Franchisor's interests and shall not impose any duty on Franchisor to exercise any such powers. Franchisee expressly agrees that in no event shall Franchisor be obligated to accept the transfer of any or all of Franchisee's Interest in any or all such Internet Web Sites and Listings.

3 4 Further Assurances Franchisee agrees that at any time after the date of this Internet Listing Agreement, Franchisee will perform such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be necessary to assist in or accomplish the purposes of this Internet Listing Agreement

3 5 Successors, Assigns, and Affiliates All Franchisor's rights and powers, and all Franchisee's obligations, under this Internet Listing Agreement shall be binding on Franchisee's successors, assigns, and affiliated persons or entities as if they had duly executed this Internet Listing Agreement

3 6 Effect on Other Agreements Except as otherwise provided in this Internet Listing Agreement all provisions of the Franchise Agreement and exhibits and schedules thereto shall remain in effect as set forth therein

3 7 Survival This Internet Listing Agreement shall survive the Termination of the Franchise Agreement

3 8 Joint and Several Obligations All Franchisee's obligations under this Internet Listing Agreement shall be joint and several

3 9 Governing Law This Internet Listing Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York, without regard to the application of New York conflict of law rules

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed or caused their duly authorized representatives to execute this Agreement as of the Effective Date

FRANCHISOR

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

FRANCHISEE

If an Individual

Signature _____
Printed Name _____

If other than an Individual

[Insert Business Entity name]

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT

THIS TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT (the "Telephone Listing Agreement") is made and entered into as of the ____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Effective Date"), by and between Pop Bar Franchising LLC, a New York limited liability company (hereinafter the "Franchisor"), and _____ (the "Franchisee")

W I T N E S S E T H

WHEREAS, Franchisee desires to enter into a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor for the operation of a "Popbar" Shop (the "Franchise Agreement"), and

WHEREAS, Franchisor would not enter into the Franchise Agreement without Franchisee's agreement to enter into, comply with, and be bound by all the terms and provisions of this Telephone Listing Agreement,

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, and in further consideration of the Franchise Agreement and the mutual promises and covenants contained therein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of all of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows

1 DEFINITIONS

All terms used but not otherwise defined in this Telephone Listing Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Franchise Agreement. "Termination" of the Franchise Agreement shall include, but shall not be limited to, the voluntary termination, involuntary termination, or natural expiration thereof

2 TRANSFER, APPOINTMENT

2.1 Interest in Telephone Numbers and Listings Franchisee has, or will acquire during the term of the Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, and interest in and to those certain telephone numbers and regular, classified, yellow-page, and other telephone directory listings (collectively, the "Telephone Numbers and Listings") related to the Shop or the Marks (all of which right, title, and interest is referred to herein as "Franchisee's Interest")

2.2 Transfer On Termination of the Franchise Agreement, if Franchisor directs Franchisee to do so, Franchisee will immediately direct all telephone companies, telephone directory publishers, and telephone directory listing agencies (collectively, the "Telephone Companies") with which Franchisee has Telephone Numbers and Listings (i) to transfer all Franchisee's Interest in such Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor, and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Telephone Numbers and Listings, Franchisee will immediately direct the Telephone Companies to terminate such Telephone Numbers and Listings or will take such other actions with respect to the Telephone Numbers and Listings as Franchisor directs

2.3 Appointment, Power of Attorney Franchisee hereby constitutes and appoints Franchisor and any officer or agent of Franchisor, for Franchisor's benefit under the Franchise Agreement and this Telephone Listing Agreement or otherwise, with full power of substitution, as Franchisee's true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority in Franchisee's place and stead, and in Franchisee's name or the name of any affiliated person or affiliated company of Franchisee, on Termination of the Franchise Agreement, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute and deliver any and all documents that may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Telephone Listing Agreement. Franchisee further agrees that this appointment constitutes a power coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until Franchisee has satisfied all of its obligations under the Franchise Agreement and

any and all other agreements to which Franchisee and any of its affiliates on the one hand, and Franchisor and any of its affiliates on the other, are parties, including, without limitation, this Telephone Listing Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Franchisee hereby grants to Franchisor the power and right to do the following:

2.3.1 Direct the Telephone Companies to transfer all Franchisee's Interest in and to the Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor,

2.3.2 Direct the Telephone Companies to terminate any or all of the Telephone Numbers and Listings, and

2.3.3 Execute the Telephone Companies' standard assignment forms or other documents in order to affect such transfer or termination of Franchisee's Interest.

2.4 Certification of Termination Franchisee hereby directs the Telephone Companies that they shall accept, as conclusive proof of Termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor's written statement, signed by an officer or agent of Franchisor, that the Franchise Agreement has terminated.

2.5 Cessation of Obligations After the Telephone Companies have duly transferred all Franchisee's Interest in such Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor, as between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisee will have no further Interest in, or obligations under such Telephone Numbers and Listings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee will remain liable to each and all of the Telephone Companies for the sums Franchisee is obligated to pay such Telephone Companies for obligations Franchisee incurred before the date Franchisor duly accepted the transfer of such Interest, or for any other obligations not subject to the Franchise Agreement or this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3 MISCELLANEOUS

3.1 Release Franchisee hereby releases, remises, acquits, and forever discharges each and all of the Telephone Companies and each and all of their parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, employees, and agents, and the successors and assigns of any of them, from any and all rights, demands, claims, damage, losses, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action whatsoever whether in tort or in contract, at law or in equity, known or unknown, contingent or fixed, suspected or unsuspected, arising out of, asserted in, assertable in, or in any way related to this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3.2 Indemnification Franchisee is solely responsible for all costs and expenses related to Franchisee's performance, Franchisee's nonperformance, and Franchisor's enforcement of this Agreement, which costs and expenses Franchisee will pay Franchisor in full, without defense or setoff, on demand. Franchisee agrees that it will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Franchisor and its affiliates, and the directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, agents, and attorneys of Franchisor and its affiliates, and the successors and assigns of any and all of them, from and against, and will reimburse Franchisor and any and all of them for, any and all loss, losses, damage, damages, claims, debts, claims, demands, or obligations that are related to or are based on this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3.3 No Duty The powers conferred on Franchisor under this Telephone Listing Agreement are solely to protect Franchisor's interests and shall not impose any duty on Franchisor to exercise any such powers. Franchisee expressly agrees that in no event shall Franchisor be obligated to accept the transfer of any or all of Franchisee's Interest in any or all such Telephone Numbers and Listings.

3.4 Further Assurances Franchisee agrees that at any time after the date hereof, it will perform such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be necessary to assist in or accomplish the purposes of this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3 5 Successors, Assigns, and Affiliates All Franchisor's rights and powers, and all Franchisee's obligations, under this Telephone Listing Agreement shall be binding on Franchisee's successors, assigns, and affiliated persons or entities as if they had duly executed this Telephone Listing Agreement

3 6 Effect on Other Agreements Except as otherwise provided in this Telephone Listing Agreement, all provisions of the Franchise Agreement and exhibits and schedules thereto shall remain in effect as set forth therein

3 7 Survival This Telephone Listing Agreement shall survive the Termination of the Franchise Agreement

3 8 Joint and Several Obligations All Franchisee's obligations under this Telephone Listing Agreement shall be joint and several

3 9 Governing Law This Telephone Listing Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York without regard to the application of New York conflict of law rules

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed and delivered this Telephone Listing Agreement as of the Effective Date

FRANCHISOR

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

FRANCHISEE

If an Individual

Signature _____
Printed Name _____

If other than an Individual

[insert Business Entity name]

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

ATTACHMENT G TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
POWER OF ATTORNEY (TAX)

IRREVOCABLE POWER OF ATTORNEY

STATE OF _____)
)
COUNTY OF _____)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS

That _____, a _____ ("Franchisee"), does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint Pop Bar Franchising LLC, a New York limited liability company ("Franchisor"), true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent for Franchisee and in Franchisee's name, place and stead to do or cause to be done all things and to sign, execute, acknowledge, certify, deliver, accept, record and file all such agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as, in the sole discretion of Franchisor, shall be necessary or advisable for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns, records, reports and other documentation relating to the payment of taxes filed by Franchisee with any state and/or federal taxing authority, including, but not limited to, the State Comptroller of the State of _____, hereby granting unto Franchisor full power and authority to do and perform any and all acts and things which, in the sole discretion of Franchisor, are necessary or advisable to be done as fully to all intents and purposes as Franchisee might or could itself do, hereby ratifying and confirming all that Franchisor may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue of this Power of Attorney and the powers herein granted

During the term of this Power of Attorney, and regardless of whether Franchisee has designated any other person to act as its attorney-in-fact and agent, no governmental agency, person, firm or corporation dealing with Franchisor, if acting in good faith, shall be required to ascertain the authority of Franchisor, nor to see to the performance of the agency, nor be responsible in any way for the proper application of documents delivered or funds or property paid or delivered to Franchisor. Any governmental agency, person, firm or corporation dealing with Franchisor shall be fully protected in acting and relying on a certificate of Franchisor that this Power of Attorney on the date of such certificate has not been revoked and is in full force and effect, and Franchisee shall not take any action against any person, firm, corporation or agency acting in reliance on such a certificate or a copy of this Power of Attorney. Any instrument or document executed on behalf of Franchisee by Franchisor shall be deemed to include such a certificate on the part of Franchisor, whether or not expressed. This paragraph shall survive any termination of this Power of Attorney.

This Power of Attorney shall terminate two (2) years following the expiration or termination of that certain Franchise Agreement dated as of _____, 20__ by and between Franchisor and Franchisee. Such termination, however, shall not affect the validity of any act or deed that Franchisor may have effected prior to such date pursuant to the powers herein granted.

This instrument is to be construed and interpreted as an irrevocable power of attorney coupled with an interest. It is executed and delivered in the State of _____ and the laws of the State of _____ shall govern all questions as to the validity of this Power of Attorney and the construction of its provisions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Power of Attorney as of the _____
day of _____, 20__

_____, a

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

STATE OF _____)
_____)
COUNTY OF _____)

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared _____,
_____ of _____, known to me to be the person whose name is
subscribed to the foregoing instrument, who acknowledged to me that s/he executed the same for the
purposes and consideration therein expressed and in the capacity therein stated

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this _____ day of _____, 20__

(SEAL)

Notary Public in and for
The State of _____

My commission expires

ATTACHMENT H TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

MULTI-STATE ADDENDUM

CALIFORNIA APPENDIX

- 1 California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
- 2 The Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Operator Agreement provide for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.)
- 3 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contain covenants not to compete which extend beyond the termination of the agreements. These provisions may not be enforceable under California law.
- 4 Section 31125 of the California Corporation Code requires the franchisor to provide you with a disclosure document before asking you to agree to a material modification of an existing franchise.
- 5 Neither the franchisor, any person or franchise broker in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 79a et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.
- 6 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in New York with the costs being borne by the franchisee and franchisor. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California. Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 relating to forum selection clauses restricting venue outside the state of California or arbitration may be preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act. Section 20040.5 may still apply to any provision relating to judicial proceedings. A binding arbitration provision may not be enforceable under generally applicable contract defenses, such as fraud, duress, or unconscionability.
- 7 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require application of the laws of New York. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
- 8 You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporation Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
- 9 THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

- 10 Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California
- 11 The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable
- 12 The Antitrust Law Section of the Office of the California Attorney General views maximum price agreements are per se violations of the Cartwright Act
- 13 The franchise agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise This provision may not be enforceable under California law
- 14 OUR WEBSITE www.Pop-Bar.com, HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT at www.dbo.ca.gov
- 15 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator are amended to state that the highest interest rate allowed under California law is 10%
- 16 The Antitrust Law Section of the Office of the California Attorney General views maximum price agreements are per se violations of the Cartwright Act, these provisions are not enforceable in California

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

Illinois law governs the agreements between the parties to this franchise

Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any provision in the franchise agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue outside of the State of Illinois is void However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration outside of Illinois

Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void

Your right upon termination and non-renewal of a franchise agreement are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF INDIANA

- 1 To be added to Item 3 of the Disclosure Document, is the following statement

There are presently no arbitration proceedings to which the Franchisor is a party

2 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to reflect the requirement under Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (9) which states that any post term non-compete covenant must not extend beyond the franchisee's exclusive territory

3 Item 17 is amended to state that this is subject to Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (10)

4 Under Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (10), jurisdiction and venue must be in Indiana if the franchisee so requests The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended accordingly

5 Under Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (10), franchisee may not agree to waive any claims or rights

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

This will serve as the State Addendum for the State of Maryland for **Pop Bar Franchising LLC** Franchise Disclosure Document and for its Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement The amendments to the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement included in this addendum have been agreed to by the parties

1 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law

2 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that a franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law

3 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise

4 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the provisions in the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which provide for termination upon bankruptcy of the franchisee/multi-unit operator may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U S C Section 101 et seq)

5 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to permit a franchisee to bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law

6 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise

7 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law

8 The Franchise Agreement, Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement are amended to include the following statement "All representations

requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law ”

DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchises
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than thirty (30) days, to cure such failure
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation This subsection applies only if (i) the term of the franchise is less than five (5) years, and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least six (6) months' advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances This section does not require a renewal provision
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise Good cause shall include, but is not limited to
 - (i) Failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonable qualifications or standards

(ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor

(iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations

(iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer

(h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c)

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000 franchisee has the right to request an escrow arrangement

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to

Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Marilyn McEwen
525 W. Ottawa Street 6th Floor
Lansing, Michigan 48933
(517) 373-7117

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document is agreed to this ____ day of _____, 20__, and effectively amends and revises said Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement as follows

1 Item 13 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein

"In accordance with applicable requirements of Minnesota law, Franchisor shall protect Franchisee's right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols and/or shall indemnify Franchisee from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding such use "

2 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein

“With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, the franchisor will comply with Minnesota Statutes Sec 80C 14, Subds 3, 4 and 5, which require (except in certain specified cases) that a franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement and that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld ”

3 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to amend the Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Venue, and Choice of Forum sections

“Minn Stat Sec 80C 21 and Rule 2860 4400(J) prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreements can abrogate or reduce any of the franchisee’s rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee’s rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction ”

4 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein

“Minn Rule 2860 4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release ”

5 Any reference to liquidated damages in the Franchise Agreement is hereby deleted in accordance with Minn Rule 2860 4400J which prohibits requiring you to consent to liquidated damages

6 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended to comply with Minn Rule 2860 4400J which prohibits waiver of a jury trial

7 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended to comply with Minn Stat §80C 17, Subd 5 regarding Limitations of Claims

8 Item 6, Insufficient Fund Fees NSF fees are governed by Minnesota Statute 604 113, which puts a cap of \$30 on a NSF check This applies to everyone in Minnesota who accepts checks except banks

9 Under Minn Rule 2860 440J, the franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief The franchisor may seek injunctive relief A court will determine if a bond is required The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended accordingly

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

1 The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW, BUREAU OF INVESTOR PROTECTION AND SECURITIES, 28 LIBERTY STREET, 21ST FLOOR, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005 THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

2 The following is added at the end of Item 3

Except as provided above with regard to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark

A No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations

B No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations

C No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property, or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations

D No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency, or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange, or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent

3 The following is added to the end of Item 4

Neither the franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the 10-year period immediately before the date of the offering circular (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against

it) a petition to start an action under the U S Bankruptcy Code, (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code, or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U S Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U S Bankruptcy Code during or within 1 year after that officer or general partner of the franchisor held this position in the company or partnership

4 The following is added to the end of Item 5

The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion

5 The following is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17(c), titled '**Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend,**' and Item 17(m), entitled "**Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer**"

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force, it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687 4 and 687 5 be satisfied

6 The following language replaces the "Summary" section of Item 17(d), titled "**Termination by franchisee**"

You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law

7 The following is added to the end of the "Summary" section of Item 17(j), titled "**Assignment of contract by franchisor**"

However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who in good faith and judgment of the franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor's obligations under the Franchise Agreement

8 The following is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17(v), titled "**Choice of forum**", and Item 17(w), titled "**Choice of law**"

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

The following amends Item 17 and is required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself

Section 19-28 1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that

"A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside of this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act "

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for Pop Bar Franchising LLC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows

1 Additional Disclosure The following statements are added to Item 17 h

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement and development agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that the term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, the provision may not be enforceable.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right given to him under the franchise. If any provision of the Franchise Agreement involves the use of undue influence by the franchisor to induce a franchisee to surrender any rights given to him under the franchise, that provision may not be enforceable.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

The State of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180, which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the State of Washington or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act or rights or remedies under the Act, such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the Franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Addendum dated this _____ day of _____, 20____

ATTEST

Witness

Witness

POP BAR FRANCHISING, LLC

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

FRANCHISEE

ATTACHMENT I TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

TRANSFER OF A FRANCHISE TO A CORPORATION OR LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

This Transfer Agreement shall amend that certain Franchise Agreement between _____, an individual with an address at _____ ("Franchisee"), and Pop Bar Franchising LLC, a New York limited liability company headquartered at 5 Carmine Street, New York, New York 10014 ("Franchisor")

The undersigned, an Officer, Director and Owner of a majority of the issued and outstanding voting stock of the Corporation set forth below, or Members of the issued and outstanding Interests of the Limited Liability Company set forth below, and the Franchisee of the Shop under a Franchise Agreement executed on the date set forth below, between himself or herself and Franchisor, granting him/her a franchise to operate at the location set forth below, and the other undersigned Directors, Officers and Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, who together with Franchisee constitute all of the Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, in order to induce Franchisor to consent to the assignment of the Franchise Agreement to the Corporation or Limited Liability Company in accordance with the provisions of Article 14 of the Franchise Agreement, agree as follows

1 The undersigned Franchisee shall remain personally liable in all respects under the Franchise Agreement and all the other undersigned Officers, Directors and Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, intending to be legally bound hereby agree jointly and severally to be personally bound by the provisions of the Franchise Agreement including the restrictive covenants contained in Article 10 thereof, to the same extent as if each of them were the Franchisee set forth in the Franchise Agreement and they jointly and severally personally guarantee all of the Franchisee's obligations set forth in said Agreement

2 The undersigned agree not to transfer any stock in the Corporation, or any interest in the Limited Liability Company without the prior written approval of the Franchisor and agree that all stock certificates representing shares in the Corporation, or all certificates representing interests in the Limited Liability Company shall bear the following legend

"The shares of stock represented by this certificate are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20__ between _____ and Pop Bar Franchising LLC"

or

"The ownership interests represented by this certificate are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20__ between _____ and Pop Bar Franchising LLC"

3 _____ or his designee shall devote his best efforts to the day-to-day operation and development of the Shop

4 _____ hereby agrees to become a party to and to be bound by all of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement executed on the date set forth below between Franchisee and Pop Bar Franchising LLC, to the same extent as if it were named as the Franchisee therein

Date of Franchise Agreement _____

Location of Shop _____

WITNESS

As to Paragraph 3

[Name]

As to Paragraph 4

[Name]

ATTEST

Name of Corp or Limited Liability Company

By _____ (SEAL)
Title _____

In consideration of the execution of the above Agreement, Pop Bar Franchising LLC hereby consents to the above referred to assignment on this _____ day of _____, 20__

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

ATTACHMENT J TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

FRANCHISEE DISCLOSURE ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT

As you know, Pop Bar Franchising LLC (the "Franchisor") and you are preparing to enter into a franchise agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") for the establishment and operation of a Popbar Shop Business (the "Franchised Business"). The purpose of this Questionnaire is to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you by employees or authorized representatives of the Franchisor, or by employees or authorized representatives of a broker acting on behalf of the Franchisor ("Broker") that have not been authorized, or that were not disclosed in the Disclosure Document or that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading. The Franchisor, through the use of this document, desires to ascertain (a) that the undersigned, individually and as a representative of any legal entity established to acquire the franchise rights, fully understands and comprehends that the purchase of a franchise is a business decision, complete with its associated risks, and (b) that you are not relying upon any oral statement, representations, promises or assurances during the negotiations for the purchase of the franchise which have not been authorized by Franchisor.

In the event that you are intending to purchase an existing Franchised Business from an existing Franchisee, you may have received information from the transferring Franchisee, who is not an employee or representative of the Franchisor. The questions below do not apply to any communications that you had with the transferring Franchisee. Please review each of the following questions and statements carefully and provide honest and complete responses to each.

1 Are you seeking to enter into the Franchise Agreement in connection with a purchase or transfer of an existing Franchised Business from an existing Franchisee?

Yes _____ No _____

2 I had my first face-to-face meeting with a Franchisor representative on _____, 20____

3 Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

4 Do you understand all of the information contained in the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

If no, what parts of the Franchise Agreement, any Addendum, and/or related agreement do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary)

5 Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchisor's Disclosure Document that was provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

6 Did you sign a receipt for the Disclosure Document indicating the date you received it?

Yes _____ No _____

7 Do you understand all of the information contained in the Disclosure Document and any state-specific Addendum to the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

If No, what parts of the Disclosure Document and/or Addendum do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary)

8 Have you discussed the benefits and risks of establishing and operating a Franchised Business with an attorney, accountant, or other professional advisor?

Yes _____ No _____

If No, do you wish to have more time to do so?

Yes _____ No _____

9 Do you understand that the success or failure of your Franchised Business will depend in large part upon your skills and abilities, competition from other businesses, interest rates, inflation, labor and supply costs, location, lease terms, your management capabilities and other economic, and business factors?

Yes _____ No _____

10 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the actual or potential revenues, profits or operating costs of any particular Franchised Business operated by the Franchisor or its franchisees (or of any group of such businesses), that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

11 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the amount of money you may earn in operating the franchised business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

12 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the total amount of revenue the Franchised Business will generate, that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

13 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the costs you may incur in operating the Franchised Business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

14 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the likelihood of success that you should or might expect to achieve from operating a Franchised Business?

Yes _____ No _____

15 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement, promise or agreement concerning the advertising, marketing, training, support service or assistance that the Franchisor will furnish to you that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document or franchise agreement?

Yes _____ No _____

16 Have you entered into any binding agreement with the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes _____ No _____

17 Have you paid any money to the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes _____ No _____

18 Have you spoken to any other franchisee(s) of this system before deciding to purchase this franchise? If so, who? _____

If you have answered No to question 9, or Yes to any one of questions 10-17, please provide a full explanation of each answer in the following blank lines (Attach additional pages, if necessary, and refer to them below) If you have answered Yes to question 9, and No to each of questions 10-17, please leave the following lines blank

I signed the Franchise Agreement and Addendum (if any) on _____, 20____, and acknowledge that no Agreement or Addendum is effective until signed and dated by the Franchisor

Please understand that your responses to these questions are important to us and that we will rely on them. By signing this Questionnaire, you are representing that you have responded truthfully to the above questions. In addition, by signing this Questionnaire, you also acknowledge that

A You recognize and understand that business risks which exist in connection with the purchase of any business, make the success or failure of the franchise subject to many variables, including among other things, your skills and abilities, the hours worked by you, competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, franchise location, operation costs, lease terms and costs and the marketplace. You hereby acknowledge your awareness of and willingness to undertake these business risks.

B You agree and state that the decision to enter into this business risk is in no manner predicated upon any oral representation, assurances, warranties, guarantees or promises made by Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including the Broker or any other broker) as to the likelihood of success of the franchise. Except as contained in the Disclosure Document, you acknowledge that you have not received any information from the Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including the Broker or any other broker) concerning actual, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings. If you believe that you have received any information concerning actual, average, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings other than those contained in the Disclosure Document, please describe those in the space provided below or write "None"

C You further acknowledge that the President of the United States of America has issued Executive Order 13224 (the "Executive Order") prohibiting transactions with terrorists and terrorist organizations and that the United States government has adopted, and in the future may adopt, other anti-terrorism measures (the "Anti-Terrorism Measures"). The Franchisor therefore requires certain certifications that the parties with whom it deals are not directly involved in terrorism. For that reason, you hereby certify that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, is

- (i) a person or entity listed in the Annex to the Executive Order,
- (ii) a person or entity otherwise determined by the Executive Order to have committed acts of terrorism or to pose a significant risk of committing acts of terrorism,
- (iii) a person or entity who assists, sponsors, or supports terrorists or acts of terrorism, or
- (iv) owned or controlled by terrorists or sponsors of terrorism

You further covenant that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, will during the term of the Franchise Agreement become a person or entity described above or otherwise become a target of any Anti-Terrorism Measure

Acknowledged this _____ day of _____, 20____

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as an
INDIVIDUAL

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as a
CORPORATION, LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANY OR PARTNERSHIP

Signature

Print Name of Legal Entity

Print Name

By _____
Signature

Signature

Print Name

Print Name

Title

Signature

Print Name

Signature

Print Name

EXHIBIT C TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR

DATE OF AGREEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1	1
GRANT	1
SECTION 2	2
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR FEE	2
SECTION 3	2
SCHEDULE AND MANNER FOR EXERCISING DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS	2
SECTION 4	3
DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS	3
SECTION 5	4
RENEWAL	4
SECTION 6	4
TERM AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL	4
SECTION 7	5
YOUR OBLIGATIONS	5
SECTION 8	6
OUR SERVICES	6
SECTION 9	6
DEFAULT AND TERMINATION	6
SECTION 10	8
OBLIGATIONS FOLLOWING TERMINATION	8
SECTION 11	8
TRANSFER OF INTEREST	8
SECTION 12	12
COVENANTS	12
SECTION 13	14
NOTICES	14
SECTION 14	14
INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION	14
SECTION 15	15
APPROVALS	15
SECTION 16	15
NON-WAIVER	15

SECTION 17	15
SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION	15
SECTION 18	16
ENTIRE AGREEMENT, APPLICABLE LAW	16
ARTICLE 19	16
DISPUTE RESOLUTION	16
SECTION 20	17
TIMELY PERFORMANCE	17
SECTION 21	17
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	17
SECTION 22	18
EFFECTIVE DATE	18

ATTACHMENTS

- “A” Certification by Multi-Unit Operator
- “B” Guaranty
- “C” Transfer of a Franchise to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company

EXHIBITS

- “A” Minimum Performance Schedule
- “B” Exclusive Area
- “C” Existing Shops in Exclusive Area
- “D” Multi-State Addendum

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

THIS MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made and entered into the _____ day of _____, 20____, between Pop Bar Franchising LLC, a New York limited liability company having its principal place of business at 5 Carmine Street, New York, New York 10014 ("we", "us" or "our"), and _____ whose principal address is _____ (hereinafter "you" or "your")

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, we and our affiliate, as the result of the expenditure of time, skill, effort and money, have developed and own a unique and distinctive system (hereinafter "System") relating to the establishment and operation of shops handcrafted gelato, sorbetto and yogurt served on a stick made from superior, all-natural ingredients, as well coffee, hot chocolate, milkshakes, hot and cold drinks, dessert items and other complementary products

WHEREAS, the distinguishing characteristics of the System include, without limitation, distinctive exterior and interior design, decor, color scheme, and furnishings, proprietary products and ingredients, proprietary recipes and special menu items, uniform standards, specifications, and procedures for operations, quality and uniformity of products and services offered, procedures for inventory, management and financial control, training and assistance, and advertising and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved, and further developed by us from time to time,

WHEREAS, we identify the System by means of certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the mark "Pop Bar" and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated (and may hereafter be designated by us in writing) for use in connection with the System (hereinafter referred to as "Marks"),

WHEREAS, we continue to develop, use and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed thereunder and under the System, and to represent the System's high standards of quality, appearance and service,

WHEREAS, you wish to obtain certain development rights to open and operate Shops operating under the Marks under the System within the Exclusive Area described in this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the undertakings and commitments of each party to the other party stated herein, hereby agree as follows

SECTION 1
GRANT

1.1 We hereby grant to you, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, certain development rights ("Development Rights") to establish and operate _____ (_____) franchised Shops, and to use the System solely in connection therewith at specific locations to be designated in separate Franchise Agreements executed as provided in Section 3.1 hereof, and pursuant to

the schedule established in Exhibit "A" of this Agreement (hereinafter 'Minimum Performance Schedule') Each Shop developed hereunder shall be located in the area described in Exhibit "B" of this Agreement (hereinafter 'Exclusive Area')

1 2 Each Shop for which a Development Right is granted hereunder shall be established and operated pursuant to a Franchise Agreement to be entered into between you and us in accordance with Section 3 1 hereof

1 3 Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, we shall not establish, nor franchise anyone other than you to establish, a Shop in the Exclusive Area during the term of this Agreement, provided you are not in default hereunder

1 4 This Agreement is not a Franchise Agreement and does not grant to you any right to use the Marks or System

1 5 You shall have no right under this Agreement to franchise others under the Marks or System

SECTION 2

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR FEE

In consideration of the development rights granted herein, you shall pay to us a Multi-Unit Operator Fee of _____ Thousand Dollars (\$ _____), payable in a lump sum upon execution of this Agreement ('Multi-Unit Operator Fee')

The Multi-Unit Operator Fee shall be fully earned by us upon execution of this Agreement, and shall be for administrative and other expenses incurred by us and for the development opportunities lost or deferred as a result of the Development Rights granted you herein

SECTION 3

SCHEDULE AND MANNER FOR EXERCISING DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS

3 1 You shall assume all responsibility and expense for locating potential sites for Shops and shall submit to us for our evaluation and approval, in the form specified by us, a description of the site, the terms of the lease or purchase, a market feasibility study for the site and such other information and materials as we may reasonably require, together with a letter of intent or other evidence satisfactory to us which confirms your favorable prospects for obtaining the site We shall have thirty (30) days after receipt of such information and materials from you to approve or disapprove the site in our sole discretion If the site is approved, you will then be presented with the Franchise Agreement for execution

3 2 Recognizing that time is of the essence, you agree to exercise each of the Development Rights granted hereunder in the manner specified herein, and to satisfy the Minimum Performance Schedule in a timely manner Your failure to adhere to the Minimum Performance Schedule shall constitute a default under this Agreement as provided in Section 9 hereof Under no circumstances, however, may you open a Shop for business unless and until there is a fully executed Franchise Agreement in place for such Shop

3 3 You shall exercise each Development Right granted herein only by executing (or having a controlled affiliate approved by us execute) a Franchise Agreement for each Shop at a site approved by us in the Exclusive Area as hereinafter provided within ten (10) days after receipt of said Franchise

Agreement from us for the approved site and return same to us for our execution. The Franchise Agreement for the first Development Right exercised hereunder shall be executed contemporaneously with this Agreement. The Franchise Agreement for each additional Development Right exercised hereunder shall be the then-current Franchise Agreement, except that the Royalty and Advertising Fees shall not increase and shall be the same as stated in the first Franchise Agreement executed, subject to any non-material changes therein which are required to be made by changes in any applicable law, regulation or ordinance in effect from time to time. In the event we do not receive the properly executed Franchise Agreement with the appropriate number of copies within said ten (10) days from delivery thereof to you, our approval of the site shall be void and you shall have no rights with respect to said site.

The Initial Franchise Fees to be paid by you shall be Thirty Five Thousand Dollars (\$35,000) for each Shop to be developed. The Initial Franchise Fee for the first Shop has been paid in full in the Multi-Unit Operator Fee, and ____ () deposits of Seventeen Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$17,500) each (being one-half (1/2) of the Initial Franchise Fee) shall be credited towards the Initial Franchise Fee for the next ____ () Shops to be developed hereunder. The balance of the Initial Franchise Fee for the next ____ () additional Shops to be developed, or Seventeen Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$17,500) each, shall be paid by you according to the schedule attached hereto as Exhibit 'A'.

3.4 You acknowledge that the approval of a particular site for a Shop by us shall not be deemed to be an assurance or guaranty that the Shop will operate successfully or at a profit from such site.

3.5 You shall be required to execute each Franchise Agreement and own a minimum of fifty-one percent (51%) of the issued and outstanding stock for each Shop to be opened pursuant to said Franchise Agreement. In no event shall you relinquish control over each entity operating each Shop.

SECTION 4

DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

4.1 Subject to the provisions of this Agreement, we grant to you the Development Rights, as described in Section 1.1. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, Development Rights under this Agreement may, in our sole discretion, include the right to develop Shops at any "Non-Traditional Sites." Non-Traditional Sites include without limitation military bases, hotels, high school and college campuses, airports, train stations, travel plazas, toll roads, prisons, hospitals, convenience stores, casinos, sports or entertainment venues or stadiums, and retail locations being sublet under a lease to a master concessionaire, whether currently existing or constructed or established subsequent to the date hereof.

4.2 Provided you are in full compliance with all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including without limitation your development obligations described in Section 3.2, and you are in full compliance with all of your obligations under all franchise agreements executed pursuant to this Agreement, then during the term of this Agreement neither we nor any of our affiliates will develop or operate or grant franchises for the development or operation of Shops within the Exclusive Area, except the franchises that are granted to you pursuant to this Agreement and except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement.

4.3 Upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, we and our affiliates shall have the right to develop and operate, and to grant to others development rights and franchises to develop and operate, Shops within the Exclusive Area subject only to the territorial rights granted to you with respect to Shops operated by you pursuant to the Franchise Agreements.

4 4 Except as expressly limited by Section 3 2 above, we and our affiliates retain all rights with respect to Shops, the Marks and the sale of any goods and services, anywhere in the world, including, without limitation, the right

4 4 1 to produce, offer and sell and to grant others the right to produce, offer and sell the products offered at Shops and any other goods displaying the Marks or other trade and service marks through alternative distribution channels, as described below, both within and outside the Exclusive Area, and under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate ' Alternative distribution channels" include, but are not limited to, the Internet, catalog sales, grocery stores, club stores, telemarketing or other marketing methods,

4 4 2 to operate and to grant others the right to operate Shops located outside the Exclusive Area under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate and regardless of proximity to a Shop,

4 4 3 to operate and to grant others the right to operate Shops at Non-Traditional Sites within and outside the Exclusive Area under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate, and

4 4 4 to acquire and operate a business operating one or more shops or food service businesses located or operating in the Exclusive Area

SECTION 5

RENEWAL

This Agreement shall not be subject to renewal, however, if you wish to purchase a new Exclusive Area and continue to develop Shops, we will, in good faith, negotiate a new Multi-Unit Operator Agreement with you

SECTION 6

TERM AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL

6 1 Unless sooner terminated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the term of this Agreement and all Development Rights granted hereunder shall expire on the date the last Shop is opened pursuant to the Minimum Performance Schedule established in Exhibit "A "

6 2 If, at any time or from time to time following the opening for business of all the Shops in accordance with the Minimum Performance Schedule, we determine that it is desirable to operate one or more additional Shops in the Exclusive Area, and provided you have timely complied with the Minimum Performance Schedule and are then in compliance with all terms and conditions of all Franchise Agreements, you shall have a right of first refusal to obtain the Development Rights to such additional Shop(s) upon such reasonable terms and conditions as are then determined by us including, but not limited to, the imposition of a new Multi-Unit Operator Fee and the payment of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee upon execution of the then-current Franchise Agreement In such case, we shall advise you in writing of the terms and conditions for the acquisition of the Development Rights for such additional Shop(s) You must notify us in writing within sixty (60) days of the receipt of such notice whether you wish to acquire the Development Rights to one or all of such additional Shop(s) If you do not exercise this right of first refusal, in whole, we may, following the expiration of the sixty (60) day period, grant the Development Rights to such additional Shop(s) to any other person or persons on the same terms and conditions or we may elect to develop and construct any of such additional Shop(s)

SECTION 7
YOUR OBLIGATIONS

7 1 You acknowledge and agree that

7 1 1 Except as otherwise provided herein, this Agreement includes only the right to select sites for the establishment of Shops and to submit the same to us for our approval in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. This Agreement does not include the grant of a license by us to you of any rights to use the Marks, the System, or to open or operate any Shops within the Exclusive Area. You shall obtain the license to use such additional rights at each Shop upon the execution of each Franchise Agreement by both you and us and only in accordance with the terms of each Franchise Agreement.

7 1 2 The Development Rights granted hereunder are personal to you and cannot be sold, assigned, transferred or encumbered, in whole or in part, except as stated in Section 11 hereof.

7 1 3 Except as provided in Sections 6 1 and 6 2 hereof, the Development Rights granted hereunder are non-exclusive, and we retain the right, in our sole discretion

(a) To continue to construct and operate other Shops and to use the System and the Marks at any location outside the Exclusive Area, and to license others to do so

(b) To develop, use and franchise the rights to any trade names, trademarks, service marks, trade symbols, emblems, signs, slogans, insignia, or copyrights not designated by us as Marks for use with different franchise systems for the sale of the different products or services not in connection with the System at any location, on such terms and conditions as we may deem advisable and without granting you any rights therein

(c) To develop, merchandise, sell and license others to sell any of our products, proprietary or otherwise, presently existing or to be developed in the future, to the public through supermarkets, groceries, club stores and other non-shop outlets outside or inside of the Exclusive Area and to use the Marks in connection therewith

(d) To promote or conduct special events within the Exclusive Area, provided however, that the opportunity to conduct each special event shall first be offered to you in accordance with the terms of any valid and effective Franchise Agreement

7 1 4 You have sole responsibility for the performance of all obligations arising out of the operation of your business pursuant to this Agreement, including, but not limited to, the payment when due of any and all taxes levied or assessed by reason of such operation

7 1 5 In all public records, in its relationship with other persons, and in any documents, you shall indicate clearly the independent ownership of your business and that the operations of said business are separate and distinct from the operation of a Popbar Shop

7 1 6 You shall at all times preserve in confidence any and all materials and information furnished or disclosed to you by us and you shall disclose such information or materials only to such of your employees or agents who must have access to it in connection with their employment. You shall not at any time, without our prior written consent, copy, duplicate, record or otherwise

reproduce such materials or information, in whole or in part, nor otherwise make the same available to any unauthorized person

7 1 7 You shall comply with all requirements of federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations

7 1 8 You shall at no time have the right to sub-franchise any of your Development Rights hereunder

7 1 9 In no event shall any Shop be opened for business unless and until a Franchise Agreement for such Shop has been fully executed and the initial franchise fee for such Shop has been paid

SECTION 8 **OUR SERVICES**

We shall, at our expense, provide the following services

8 1 Review your site selection for conformity to our standards and criteria for selection and acquisition of sites upon our receipt of your written request for approval thereof

8 2 Provide you with standard specifications and layouts for the interior and exterior design, improvements, equipment, furnishings, decor and signs identified with the Shops as we make available to all multi-unit operators and franchisees from time to time

8 3 Review of your site plan and final build-out plans and specifications for conformity to the construction standards and specifications of the System, upon our receipt of your written request for approval thereof

8 4 Provide such other resources and assistance as may hereafter be developed and offered by us to our other multi-unit operators

SECTION 9 **DEFAULT AND TERMINATION**

9 1 The occurrence of any of the following events of default shall constitute good cause for us, at our option and without prejudice to any other rights or remedies provided for hereunder or by law or equity, to terminate this Agreement upon notice to you without opportunity to cure the default, except where prohibited by any applicable state or federal law, whereupon this Agreement shall be terminated in accordance with the provisions of any such law

9 1 1 If you shall, in any respect, fail to meet the Minimum Performance Schedule

9 1 2 If you shall purport to effect any assignment other than in accordance with Section 11 hereof

9 1 3 Except as provided in Section 11 hereof, if you attempt to sell, assign, transfer or encumber this Agreement prior to the time that at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the Shops to be constructed and opened for business in accordance with the Minimum Performance Schedule are, in fact, open or under construction

9 1 4 If you make, or have made, any material misrepresentation to us in connection with obtaining this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, any site approval hereunder, or any Franchise Agreement

9 1 5 If you default in the performance of any obligation under any Franchise Agreement with us, provided such default results in the termination of the Franchise Agreement

9 1 6 If you suffer a violation of any law, ordinance, rule or regulation of a governmental agency in connection with the operation of the Shop, and permit the same to go uncorrected after notification thereof, unless there is a bona fide dispute as to the violation or legality of such law, ordinance, rule or regulation, and you promptly resort to courts or forums of appropriate jurisdiction to contest such violation or legality

9 1 7 If you or an owner of yours owning a twenty-five percent (25%) or more interest in you is convicted in a court of competent jurisdiction of an indictable offense punishable by a term of imprisonment in excess of one (1) year

9 1 8 If you, or any of your partners, if you are a partnership, or any of your officers, directors, shareholders or members, if you are a corporation or limited liability company, shall become insolvent or make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, if a petition in bankruptcy is filed by you or such a petition is filed against and not opposed by you, if you are adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver or other custodian for you or your business or assets is filed and consented to by you, if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of your assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction, if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against you, if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless *supersedeas* bond is filed), if you are dissolved, if execution is levied against your business or property, if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the Premises or equipment is instituted against you and not dismissed within thirty (30) days, or if the real or personal property of the Franchised Business shall be sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal, or constable

9 1 9 If you, or any shareholder or principal, if you are corporate entity, or any of your affiliates cease to operate all of the Shops opened pursuant to the terms of this Agreement

9 2 Upon occurrence of any of the events stated in this Section 9 2, we may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies contained in this Agreement or provided by law or equity, terminate this Agreement Such termination shall be effective thirty (30) days after written notice (or such other notice as may be required by applicable state law) is given by us to you of any of such events, if such defaults are not cured within such period

9 2 1 If you shall use the System or Marks, or any other names, marks, systems, insignia, symbols or rights which are our property except pursuant to, and in accordance with, a valid and effective Franchise Agreement

9 2 2 If you, or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with you, shall have any interest, direct or indirect, in the ownership or operation of any store engaged in the sale of products similar to those permitted to be sold by you within the Exclusive Area or in any shop which looks like, copies or imitates the Shop or operates in a manner tending to have such effect other than pursuant to a valid and effective Franchise Agreement

9 2 3 If you shall fail to remit to us any payments pursuant to Section 2 when same are due

9 2 4 If you shall begin work upon any Shop at any site unless all the conditions stated in Section 3 hereof have been met

9 2 5 If you fail to obtain our prior written approval or consent, including but not limited to site approval or site plan approval, as expressly required by this Agreement

9 2 6 If you default in the performance of any other obligation under this Agreement

9 2 7 If you open any Shop for business before a Franchise Agreement for such Shop has been fully executed and the initial franchise fee due to us has been paid

SECTION 10

OBLIGATIONS FOLLOWING TERMINATION

10 1 Upon termination of this Agreement becoming effective for any reason, or upon expiration of the term hereof, you agree as follows

10 1 1 To cease immediately any attempts to select sites on which to establish Shops

10 1 2 To cease immediately to hold yourself out in any way as a multi-unit operator of ours or to do anything which would indicate a relationship between you and us

10 2 No right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to us is exclusive of any other right or remedy provided or permitted by law or in equity

SECTION 11

TRANSFER OF INTEREST

11 1 This Agreement is personal to you and you shall neither sell, assign, transfer nor encumber this Agreement, the Development Rights, or any other interest hereunder, nor suffer or permit any such assignment, transfer or encumbrance to occur directly, indirectly or contingently by agreement or by operation of law without our prior written consent. You understand that this Agreement may not be pledged, mortgaged, hypothecated, given as security for an obligation or in any manner encumbered. The assignment or transfer of any interest, except in accordance with this Paragraph shall constitute a material breach of this Agreement.

11 2 In the event that you are a corporation or desire to conduct business in a corporate capacity, said corporate entity or assignment to a corporate entity (which may include a corporation, limited liability company or partnership) must receive our prior written approval and you agree to comply with the provisions hereinafter specified, including without limitation, personal guarantees by one or more equity owners of all of the obligations of said corporate entity or assignee corporate entity to us and other parties designated by us. The corporate entity or assignee corporate entity shall not engage in any business activities other than those directly related to the operation of the Shop(s) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreements with us, and all assets related to the operation of the Shop(s) shall be held by the corporate entity or assignee corporate entity. There shall be no transfer fee charged by us for a one (1) time assignment to a corporate entity.

11.3 If you are a corporation or if your rights hereunder are assigned to a corporate entity, you or those individuals disclosed on Attachment "B" attached hereto shall be the legal and beneficial owner of not less than fifty-one percent (51%) of the outstanding equity of said entity and shall act as such entity's principal officer. The assignment to a corporate entity will not relieve you of personal liability to us for performance of any of the obligations under this Agreement. Any subsequent transfer of voting rights of the equity of the entity or assignee entity, and any transfer or issuance of equity of the entity or assignee entity shall be subject to our prior written approval. We agree that we will not unreasonably restrict the issuance or transfer of equity, provided that you comply with the provisions of this Section 11, and provided that in no event shall any equity of such corporate entity or assignee corporate entity be sold, transferred or assigned to a business competitor of ours. The articles of organization and governing documents (including by-laws, operating agreement or partnership agreement) of the entity or assignee entity shall reflect that the issuance and transfer of equity is restricted, and all certificates shall bear the following legend, which shall be printed legibly and conspicuously on each certificate:

"The transfer of this certificate is subject to the terms and conditions of a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement with Pop Bar Franchising LLC dated _____. Reference is made to said Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and related Franchise Agreements and to restrictive provisions of the governing documents of this entity."

11.4 The entity or assignee entity's records shall indicate that a stop transfer order shall be in effect against the transfer of any equity, except for transfers permitted by this Section 11. In addition to the foregoing, the equity of such entity or assignee entity shall not be publicly sold or traded without our prior express written consent, which shall be given at our sole discretion. In the event that we approve a public offering of you, you shall present the Disclosure Document or prospectus to us for our review within a reasonable time prior to such offering becoming effective. In no event shall you offer your securities by use of the name "Pop Bar" or any name deceptively similar thereto, however, you may make appropriate reference to the fact that you have a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement with us, nor shall you relinquish control of the new public company. You agree to indemnify and hold us harmless from and against any claims, suits, actions or otherwise which arise out of or from such public offering.

11.5 In the event of your death, disability or permanent incapacity, we shall consent to the transfer of all of the interest of you to your spouse, heirs or relatives, by blood or marriage, or if this Agreement was originally executed by more than one party, then to the remaining party(ies) who originally executed this Agreement, whether such transfer is made by your Last Will and Testament or by operation of law, provided that the requirements of Section 11 hereof have been met. In the event that your heirs do not obtain our consent as prescribed herein, your personal representative shall have a reasonable time to dispose of your interest hereunder, which disposition shall be subject to all the terms and conditions for transfers under this Agreement.

11.6 You have represented to us that you are entering into this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement with the intention of complying with its terms and conditions and not for the purpose of resale of the Development Rights hereunder. Therefore, you agree that any attempt to assign this Agreement, prior to the time that at least twenty-five percent (25%) of the Shop(s) to be constructed hereunder are opened or under construction, except pursuant to Sections 11.2 and 11.3 hereof, shall be deemed to be an event of default.

11 7 Except as provided in Section 11 6, if you receive from an unaffiliated third party and desires to accept a bona fide written offer to purchase your business, Development Rights and interests, we shall have the option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice setting forth the name and address of the prospective purchaser, the price and terms of such offer, and a copy of such offer and the other information stated in this Section 11 7, to purchase such business, Development Rights and interests, including your right to develop sites within the Exclusive Area, on the same terms and conditions as offered by said third party In order that we may have information sufficient to enable us to determine whether to exercise this option, we may require you to deliver to us certified financial statements as of the end of your most recent fiscal year and such other information about your business and operations as we may request If we decline, or do not accept the offer in writing within thirty (30) days you may, within thirty (30) days from the expiration of the option period, sell, assign and transfer your business, Development Rights and interest to said third party, provided we have consented to such transfer as required by this Section 11 Any material change in the terms of the offer prior to closing of the sale to such third party shall constitute a new offer, subject to the same rights of first refusal by us or our nominee, as in the case of an initial offer Our failure to exercise the option afforded by this Section 11 7 shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of this Section with respect to the proposed transfer

11 8 You acknowledge and agree that the restrictions on transfer imposed herein are reasonable and are necessary to protect the Development Rights, the System and the Marks, as well as our reputation and image, and are for the protection of us, you and other multi-unit operators and franchisees Any assignment or transfer permitted by this Section 11 shall not be effective until we receive a completely executed copy of all transfer documents, and we consent in writing thereto

11 9 Except as provided in Section 11 6 hereof, we agree not to unreasonably withhold our consent to a sale, assignment or transfer by you hereunder Consent to such transfer otherwise permitted or permissible as reasonable may be refused unless

11 9 1 All of your obligations created by this Agreement, all other franchise documents, including all Franchise Agreements, and the relationship created hereunder are assumed by the transferee

11 9 2 All ascertained or liquidated debts of you to us or our affiliated or subsidiary corporations are paid

11 9 3 You are not in default hereunder

11 9 4 We are reasonably satisfied that the transferee meets all of our requirements for new multi-unit operators, including but not limited to, good reputation and character, business acumen, operational ability, management skills, financial strength and other business considerations

11 9 5 Transferee executes or, in appropriate circumstances, causes all necessary parties to execute, our standard form of Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, Franchise Agreements for all Shops open or under construction hereunder, and such other then-current ancillary agreements being required by us of new multi-unit operators on the date of transfer

11 9 6 You execute a general release, in a form satisfactory to us, of any and all claims against us, our officers, directors, employees and principal stockholders of any and all claims and causes of action that you may have against us or any subsidiary or affiliated corporations in any way relating to this Agreement or the performance or non-performance thereof by us (provided, however, that all rights

enjoyed by you and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the New York General Business Law ("GBL") and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force, it being the intent of this provision that the non-waiver provisions of GBL Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied)

11.9.7 You or transferee pay to us a transfer fee in an amount equal to fifty percent (50%) of our then-current initial franchise fee (for franchisees) to cover our reasonable costs in effecting the transfer and in providing training and other initial assistance to transferee

11.10 Upon the death or mental incapacity of any person with an interest of more than fifty percent (50%) in this Agreement or in you, the executor, administrator or personal representative of such person shall transfer his interest to a third party approved by us within twelve (12) months. Such transfers, including, without limitation, transfers by devise or inheritance, shall be subject to the same conditions as any *inter vivos* transfer. However, in the case of transfer by devise or inheritance, if the heirs or beneficiaries of any such person are unable to meet the conditions stated in Section 11.1 hereof, the personal representative of the deceased shall have a reasonable time, not to exceed twelve (12) months from the date said personal representative is appointed, to dispose of the deceased's interest in you or in the Development Rights which disposition shall be subject to all the terms and conditions for transfers contained in this Agreement. It is understood and agreed, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing, the Minimum Performance Schedule shall be complied with as though no such death or mental incapacity had occurred. In the event the interest described above is not disposed of within such time, we shall have the right to terminate this Agreement, provided such termination had not previously occurred for failure to perform pursuant to the Minimum Performance Schedule, upon ninety (90) days' notice to your representative, or we shall have the right to re-purchase same at the same price being sought by your representative.

11.11 Our consent to a transfer of any interest in you or in the Development Rights pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of any claims we may have against the transferring party, nor shall it be deemed a waiver of our right to demand exact compliance with any of the terms of this Agreement by the transferee.

11.12 We shall have the right, without the need for your consent, to assign, transfer or sell our rights under this Agreement to any person, partnership, corporation or other legal entity provided that the transferee agrees in writing to assume all obligations undertaken by us herein and you receive a statement from both us and our transferee to that effect. Upon such assignment and assumption, we shall be under no further obligation hereunder, except for accrued liabilities, if any. You further agree and affirm that we may go public, may engage in a private placement of some or all of our securities, may merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation, and/or may undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buyout or other economic or financial restructuring. With regard to any of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, you expressly and specifically waive any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the loss of our name, Marks (or any variation thereof) and System and/or the loss of association with or identification of Pop Bar Franchising LLC as Franchisor under this Agreement. You specifically waive any and all other claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the foregoing merger, acquisition and other business combination activities including, without limitation, any claim of divided loyalty, breach of fiduciary duty, fraud, breach of contract or breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

You agree that we have the right, now or in the future, to purchase, merge, acquire or affiliate with an existing competitive or non-competitive franchise network, chain or any other business, regardless of the location of that chain's or business' facilities, and to operate, franchise or license those

businesses and/or facilities as "Popbar" Shops operating under the Marks or any other marks following our purchase, merger, acquisition or affiliation, regardless of the location of these facilities, except that in the event that any of these businesses are located within the Exclusive Area, they will not become "Popbar" Shops

If we assign our rights in this Agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to require us to remain in the frozen dessert business or to offer or sell any products or services to you

SECTION 12 **COVENANTS**

12.1 You specifically acknowledge that, pursuant to this Agreement, you will receive valuable training and confidential information, including, without limitation, secret recipes, information regarding the marketing methods and techniques of us and the System. You covenant that during the term of this Agreement, except as otherwise approved in writing by us, you and persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with you shall not, either directly or indirectly, for yourself/himself, or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, persons or legal entity

12.1.1 Divert or attempt to divert any business or client of the Franchised Business to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System

12.1.2 Employ or seek to employ any person who is at the time employed by us or by any other franchisee or multi-unit operator of ours, or otherwise directly or indirectly induce or seek to induce such person to leave his or her employment thereat

12.1.3 Own, maintain, advise, help, invest in, make loans to, be employed by, engage in or have any interest in any shop or food service business other than the Franchised Business (including any business operated by you prior to entry into this Agreement), which business is of a character and concept similar to the Shop, including a shop which offers and sells the same or similar food products (a "Competitive Business")

12.2 You covenant that, except as otherwise approved in writing by us, you shall not, for a continuous and uninterrupted period commencing upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement, and continuing for two (2) years thereafter (and, in case of any violation of this covenant, for two (2) years after the violation ceases), either directly or indirectly, for yourself, or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership or corporation, own, maintain, advise, help, invest in, make loans to, be employed by, engage in or have any interest in any Competitive Business which is located within fifty (50) miles of any Popbar Shop in the System

12.3 Subsections 12.1.3 and 12.2 of this Section shall not apply to ownership by you of less than a five percent (5%) beneficial interest in the outstanding equity securities of any corporation which is registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

12.4 The parties agree that each of the foregoing covenants shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Section 12 is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in any unappealed final decision to which we are a party, you expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Section 12

12.5 You understand and acknowledge that we shall have the right, in our sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant stated in Sections 12.1 and 12.2 or any portion thereof, without your consent, effective immediately upon receipt by you of written notice thereof, and you agree that you shall comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified which shall be fully enforceable notwithstanding the provisions of Section 16 hereof

12.6 You expressly agree that the existence of any claim you may have against us, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to our enforcement of the covenants in this Section 12

12.7 You acknowledge that any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section 12 would cause us irreparable injury for which no adequate remedy at law may be available, and you hereby accordingly consent to our seeking injunctive relief prohibiting any conduct by you in violation of the terms of this Section 12. We may further avail ourselves of any other legal or equitable rights and remedies which we may have under this Agreement or otherwise

12.8 At our request, you shall require and obtain the execution of covenants similar to those described in this Section 12 (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's relationship with you) from any or all of the following persons

12.8.1 All general managers of yours who have received training from us,

12.8.2 All officers, directors and holders of a beneficial interest of five percent (5%) or more of the securities of you and of any entity directly or indirectly controlling you, if you are a corporation or limited liability company, and

12.8.3 The general partners and any limited partners (including any corporation, and the officers, directors and holders of a beneficial interest of five percent (5%) or more of the securities of any corporation which controls, directly or indirectly, any general or limited partner), if you are a partnership

Each covenant required by this Section 12.8 shall be in a form satisfactory to us, including, without limitation, specific identification of us as a third party beneficiary of such covenants with the independent right to enforce them. Your failure to obtain execution of a covenant required by this Section 12.8 shall constitute a default under Section 9 hereof

12.9 During the term of this Agreement, an officer or agent of ours shall have the right to inspect any Shop in which you have an interest at reasonable times and during normal business hours to the extent reasonably necessary to determine whether the conditions of this Section 12 are being satisfied. If, by reason of such inspections or otherwise, we have reason to believe that you are not in full compliance with the terms of this Section, we shall give notice of such default to you, specifying the nature of such default. If you deny that you are in default hereunder, as specified by us, you shall have the burden of establishing that such default does not exist and shall give notice to us of your position within ten (10) days of receipt of the notice from us. Unless you so deny such default, you shall immediately take all steps to cure said default in a manner satisfactory to us

SECTION 13
NOTICES

Any and all notices required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally delivered or mailed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, overnight delivery service or facsimile to the respective parties at the following addresses unless and until a different address has been designated by written notice to the other party

Notices to Franchisor

Pop Bar Franchising LLC
5 Carmine Street
New York, New York 10014
ATTENTION President
Facsimile (212) 504 3144

COPY TO

Harold L. Kestenbaum, Esq
Harold L. Kestenbaum, PC
90 Merrick Avenue, Suite 601
East Meadow, New York 11554
Facsimile (516) 745-0293

Notices to the Multi-Unit Operator

Any notice by certified or registered mail shall be deemed to have been given at the date and time of mailing

SECTION 14
INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNIFICATION

14.1 It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that this Agreement does not create a fiduciary relationship between them, and that nothing in this Agreement is intended to constitute either party an agent, legal representative, subsidiary, joint venturer, partner, employee or servant of the other for any purpose whatsoever. Each party to this Agreement is an independent contractor, and neither shall be responsible for the debts or liabilities incurred by the other.

14.2 You shall hold yourself out to the public to be an independent contractor operating pursuant to this Agreement. You agree to take such actions as shall be necessary to that end.

14.3 You understand and agree that nothing in this Agreement authorizes you to make any contract, agreement, warranty or representation on our behalf, or to incur any debt or other obligation in our name, and that we assume no liability for, nor shall be deemed liable by reason of, any act or omission of yours or any claim or judgment arising therefrom. You shall indemnify and hold us and our officers, directors, and employees harmless against any and all such claims arising directly or indirectly from, as a result of, or in connection with your activities hereunder, as well as the cost, including reasonable attorneys' fees, of defending against them, except that the foregoing shall not apply to infringement actions regarding the Marks which are caused solely by our actions or actions caused by the negligent acts of us or our agents.

SECTION 15

APPROVALS

15.1 Whenever this Agreement requires our prior approval or consent, you shall make a timely written request to us for such approval or consent, and, except as otherwise provided herein, any approval or consent granted shall be in writing

15.2 We make no warranties or guarantees upon which you may rely, and assume no liability or obligation to you or any third party to which we would not otherwise be subject, by providing any waiver, approval, advise, consent or services to you in connection with this Agreement, or by reason of any neglect, delay or denial of any request therefor

SECTION 16

NON-WAIVER

No failure of ours to exercise any power reserved to us under this Agreement or to insist upon compliance by you with any obligation or condition in this Agreement, and no custom or practice of the parties at variance with the terms hereof, shall constitute a waiver of our rights to demand exact compliance with the terms of this Agreement. Our waiver of any particular default shall not affect or impair our right with respect to any subsequent default of the same or of a different nature, nor shall any delay, forbearance or omission of ours to exercise any power or right arising out of any breach or default by you of any of the terms, provisions or covenants of this Agreement affect or impair our rights, nor shall such constitute a waiver by us of any rights hereunder or rights to declare any subsequent breach or default

SECTION 17

SEVERABILITY AND CONSTRUCTION

17.1 Each covenant and provision of this Agreement shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. The provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed severable

17.2 If all or any portion of a covenant or provision of this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in a decision to which we are a party, you expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant or provision imposing the maximum duty permitted by law which is subsumed within the terms of such covenant or provision, as if that lesser covenant or provision were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement

17.3 Nothing in this Agreement shall confer upon any person or legal entity other than us or you, and such of our respective successors and assigns as may be contemplated by Section 11 hereof, any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement

17.4 All captions in this Agreement are intended solely for the convenience of the parties and none shall be deemed to affect the meaning or construction of any provision hereof

17.5 All references herein to gender and number shall be construed to include such other gender and number as the context may require, and all acknowledgments, promises, covenants, agreements and obligations herein made or undertaken by you shall be deemed jointly and severally undertaken by all those executing this Agreement on your behalf

17 6 This Agreement may be executed in triplicate, or such other number as is required, and each copy of the executed Agreement shall be deemed an original

SECTION 18
ENTIRE AGREEMENT, APPLICABLE LAW

This Agreement, the documents referred to herein and the Exhibits attached hereto constitute the entire, full and complete agreement between us and you concerning the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all prior agreements, provided, however, that nothing in this or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made by us in the Disclosure Document that was furnished to you by us. No amendment, change or variance from this Agreement shall be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by their authorized officers or agents in writing. This Agreement shall be interpreted and construed under the laws of the State of New York, and the parties hereto consent to irrevocably submit to the jurisdiction of all courts located within the County of New York, New York.

ARTICLE 19
DISPUTE RESOLUTION

19 1 Except to the extent we elect to enforce the provisions of this Agreement by judicial process and injunction in our sole discretion, all disputes, claims and controversies between the parties arising under or in connection with this Agreement or the making, performance or interpretation thereof (including claims of fraud in the inducement and other claims of fraud and the arbitrability of any matter) which have not been settled through negotiation or mediation will be settled by binding arbitration in New York under the authority of New York Statutes. The arbitrator(s) will have a minimum of five (5) years experience in franchising or distribution law and will have the right to award specific performance of this Agreement. If the parties cannot agree upon a mutually agreeable arbitrator, then the arbitration shall be conducted as per the selection method set forth in the New York Statutes. The proceedings will be conducted under the commercial arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association, to the extent such rules are not inconsistent with the provisions of this arbitration provision or the New York Statutes. The decision of the arbitrator(s) will be final and binding on all parties. This Section will survive termination or non-renewal of this Agreement under any circumstances. Judgment upon the award of the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. During the pendency of any arbitration proceeding, you and we shall fully perform our respective obligations under this Agreement.

19 2 With respect to any claims, controversies or disputes which are not finally resolved through arbitration, or as otherwise provided above, you and your owners hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the jurisdiction of the state courts of New York County, New York and the Federal District Court closest to our headquarters. You and your owners hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision. You and your owners hereby agree that service of process may be made upon any of them in any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement or the relationship created by this Agreement by any means allowed by New York or federal law. You and your owners further agree that venue for any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement shall be New York County, New York, provided, however, with respect to any action (1) for monies owed, (2) for injunctive or other extraordinary relief or (3) involving possession or disposition of, or other relief relating to, real property, we may bring such action in any State or Federal District Court which has jurisdiction. With respect to all claims, controversies, disputes or actions, related to this Agreement or the relationship created thereby, this Agreement and any such related claims, controversies, disputes or actions shall be governed, enforced and interpreted under New York law.

19.3 You, your owners and we acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 19.2 above provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this Agreement and any dispute arising out of this Agreement or the parties' relationship created by this Agreement. Each of you, your owners and we further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.

19.4 You, your owners and we acknowledge that the execution of this Agreement and acceptance of the terms by the parties occurred in New York County, New York, and further acknowledge that the performance of certain of your obligations arising under this Agreement, including, but not limited to, the payment of monies due hereunder and the satisfaction of certain training requirements of ours shall occur in New York County, New York.

19.5 You, your owners and we hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim or any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against either party, their officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agree that in the event of a dispute, either party shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained by it. If any other term of this Agreement is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions of waiver by agreement of punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) shall continue in full force and effect.

SECTION 20

TIMELY PERFORMANCE

You hereby acknowledge that your timely development of the Shops in the Exclusive Area in accordance with the Minimum Performance Schedule is of material importance to us and you. You agree, as a condition of the continuance of the rights granted hereunder, to develop and open Shops within the Exclusive Area in accordance with the Minimum Performance Schedule, to operate such Shops pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreements and to maintain all such Shops in operation continuously. We agree to diligently act upon any request of or approval from you and any material delay in your ability to meet the Minimum Performance Schedule which is directly caused by our failure to act diligently upon a request for approval shall not constitute a default hereunder. Further, a failure or delay in performance by any party to this Agreement shall not be a default hereunder if such failure or delay arises out of or results from a Force Majeure, which for purposes of this Agreement shall be defined as fire, flood, earthquake or other natural disasters, or acts of a public enemy, war, rebellion or sabotage.

SECTION 21

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

21.1 YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE SUCCESS OF THE BUSINESS VENTURE CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT INVOLVES SUBSTANTIAL BUSINESS RISKS AND WILL BE TOTALLY AND COMPLETELY DEPENDENT UPON YOUR ABILITY AS AN INDEPENDENT BUSINESS PERSON. WE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM THE MAKING OF, AND YOU ACKNOWLEDGE NOT HAVING RECEIVED, ANY WARRANTY OR GUARANTEE, EXPRESS

OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE POTENTIAL VOLUME, PROFITS OR SUCCESS OF THE BUSINESS VENTURE CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT

21 2 YOU ACKNOWLEDGE HAVING RECEIVED, READ AND UNDERSTOOD THIS AGREEMENT, THE EXHIBITS ATTACHED HERETO AND AGREEMENTS RELATING HERETO, IF ANY, AND THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT DELIVERED SIMULTANEOUSLY HERewith, AND WE HAVE ACCORDED YOU AMPLE TIME AND OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT WITH ADVISORS OF YOUR OWN CHOOSING ABOUT THE POTENTIAL RISKS OF ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT

21 3 YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU RECEIVED THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE TRADE REGULATION RULE OF THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION ENTITLED 'DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND PROHIBITIONS CONCERNING FRANCHISING AND BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY VENTURES' AT LEAST FOURTEEN (14) CALENDAR DAYS PRIOR TO THE DATE ON WHICH THIS AGREEMENT WAS EXECUTED

21 4 YOU AND EACH OF YOUR PRINCIPALS, IF A CORPORATE ENTITY, EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE THAT NEITHER YOU NOR THEY HAVE RELIED UPON ANY EARNINGS CLAIMS, SUCH AS ORAL OR WRITTEN STATEMENTS OR SUGGESTIONS, MADE BY ANY REPRESENTATIVE OF OR ANY OTHER PERSON PURPORTING TO BE ACTING ON OUR BEHALF REGARDING THE POTENTIAL FUTURE SALES, REVENUES OR PROFITS WHICH MAY BE DERIVED FROM OPERATION OF POPBAR SHOPS OR DEVELOPMENT OF THE EXCLUSIVE AREA

SECTION 22
EFFECTIVE DATE

This Agreement shall be effective as of the date it is executed by us

[Signatures appear on the next page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Agreement in triplicate on the day and year first above written

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

WITNESS

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR

WITNESS

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

**POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT "A"
CERTIFICATION BY MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR**

The undersigned, personally and as an officer or partner of Multi-Unit Operator, as applicable, does hereby certify that he has conducted an independent investigation of the business contemplated by this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and the Pop Bar Franchising LLC Franchise Agreement, and that the decision to execute the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement was based entirely upon the independent investigation by the undersigned, and the undersigned further certifies that he has not relied upon, in any way, any claims regarding potential sales, income, or earnings to be derived from the business contemplated by the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, and has not relied upon any claims regarding past or current sales, income or earnings of Franchisor-operated 'Popbar' Shops. The undersigned further certifies that he understands the risks involved in this investment and Pop Bar Franchising LLC makes no representation or guaranty, explicit or implied, that the Multi-Unit Operator will be successful or will recoup his investment.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has signed, sealed and delivered this Certificate this ____ day of _____, 20__

_____ WITNESS	_____(SEAL)
_____ WITNESS	_____(SEAL)
_____ WITNESS	_____(SEAL)

Each of the undersigned owns a five percent (5%) or greater beneficial interest in Multi-Unit Operator, each has read this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, and each agrees to be individually bound by all obligations of Multi-Unit Operator hereunder.

_____ WITNESS	_____
_____ WITNESS	_____
_____ WITNESS	_____

**POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT "B"
GUARANTY**

(TO BE EXECUTED ONLY IF MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR IS A CORPORATION,
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY OR PARTNERSHIP)

In consideration of the execution by Pop Bar Franchising LLC of the annexed Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, and acknowledging that undersigned will benefit directly or indirectly from the execution thereof, the undersigned, being all of the shareholders, directors, and officers of the Multi-Unit Operator, agree to be jointly and severally bound by and agree to guaranty the performance of all of the terms and conditions of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and any amendments thereto or renewals thereof and do hereby execute this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement for the purpose of binding and obligating themselves to the terms and conditions of the aforesaid Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and any amendments thereto or renewals thereof

The guarantors hereunder hereby waive notice of termination or default under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement

SIGNATURES OF ALL SHAREHOLDERS, DIRECTORS, OFFICERS,
MEMBERS AND PARTNERS, AS APPLICABLE

_____ WITNESS	_____(SEAL)
_____ WITNESS	_____(SEAL)
_____ WITNESS	_____(SEAL)

Each of the undersigned owns a five percent (5%) or greater beneficial interest in Multi-Unit Operator, each has read this Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, and each agrees to be individually bound by all obligations of Multi-Unit Operator hereunder

_____ WITNESS	_____
_____ WITNESS	_____
_____ WITNESS	_____

**POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT**

**ATTACHMENT "C"
TRANSFER OF A FRANCHISE TO
A CORPORATION OR LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY**

This Transfer Agreement shall amend that certain Multi-Unit Operator Agreement between _____, an individual with an address at _____ ("Franchisee"), and Pop Bar Franchising LLC, a New York limited liability company headquartered at 5 Carmine Street, New York, New York 10014 ("Franchisor")

The undersigned an Officer, Director and Owner of a majority of the issued and outstanding voting stock of the Corporation set forth below, or Members of the issued and outstanding Interests of the Limited Liability Company set forth below, and the Multi-Unit Operator of the Shops under an Multi-Unit Operator Agreement executed on the date set forth below, between himself or herself and Franchisor, granting him/her a franchise to operate in the Exclusive Area(ies) set forth below, and the other undersigned Directors, Officers and Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, who together with Multi-Unit Operator constitute all of the Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, in order to induce Franchisor to consent to the assignment of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement to the Corporation or Limited Liability Company in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement, agree as follows

1 The undersigned Multi-Unit Operator shall remain personally liable in all respects under the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and all the other undersigned Officers, Directors and Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree jointly and severally to be personally bound by the provisions of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement including the restrictive covenants contained in Section 12 thereof, to the same extent as if each of them were the Multi-Unit Operator set forth in the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and they jointly and severally personally guarantee all of the Multi-Unit Operator's obligations set forth in said Agreement

2 The undersigned agree not to transfer any stock in the Corporation, or any interest in the Limited Liability Company without the prior written approval of the Franchisor and agree that all stock certificates representing shares in the Corporation, or all certificates representing interests in the Limited Liability Company shall bear the following legend

' The shares of stock represented by this certificate are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement dated _____, 20__ between _____ and Pop Bar Franchising LLC"

or

' The ownership interests represented by this certificate are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a Multi-Unit Operator Agreement dated _____, 20__ between _____ and Pop Bar Franchising LLC"

3 _____ or his designee shall devote his best efforts to the day-to-day operation and development of the Shops

4 _____ hereby agrees to become a party to and to be bound by all of the provisions of the Multi-Unit Operator Agreement executed on the date set forth below between Multi-Unit Operator and Pop Bar Franchising LLC, to the same extent as if it were named as the Multi-Unit Operator therein

Date of Multi-Unit Operator Agreement _____

Exclusive Area for Shops _____

WITNESS

As to Paragraph 3

[Name]

As to Paragraph 4

[Name]

ATTEST

Name of Corp or Limited Liability Company

By _____ (SEAL)
Title _____

In consideration of the execution of the above Agreement, Pop Bar Franchising LLC hereby consents to the above referred to assignment on this ____ day of _____, 20__

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT "A"

Minimum Performance Schedule

The Agreement authorizes and obliges Multi-Unit Operator to establish and operate _____ (_____) "Popbar" Shops pursuant to a Franchise Agreement for each Shop. The following is Multi-Unit Operator's Minimum Performance Schedule:

Shop Number	Open & Operating On or Before	Payments Made	Balance Due For Store(s)	Due Date
Fees & Deposits for Units ____		\$	See Below	Upon simultaneous Execution of Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement
1		\$35,000.00	\$ -0-	Paid in full upon execution of the Franchise Agreement
2		\$17,500.00	\$17,500.00	On the earlier of (i) the date a lease or purchase agreement for the Shop is executed or (ii) ninety (90) days prior to the scheduled opening date for said Shop
—				On the earlier of (i) the date a lease or purchase agreement for the Shop is executed or (ii) ninety (90) days prior to the scheduled opening date for said Shop
—				On the earlier of (i) the date a lease or purchase agreement for the Shop is executed or (ii) ninety (90) days prior to the scheduled opening date for said Shop

APPROVED

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

By _____
 Name _____
 Title _____

By _____
 Name _____
 Title _____

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT "B"

Exclusive Area

The following describes the Exclusive Area within which Multi-Unit Operator may locate 'Popbar' Shops under this Agreement

APPROVED

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT
EXHIBIT "C"
EXISTING SHOPS IN EXCLUSIVE AREA

APPROVED

MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC
MULTI-UNIT OPERATOR AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT "D"

MULTI-STATE ADDENDUM

CALIFORNIA APPENDIX

- 1 California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
- 2 The Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Operator Agreement provide for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.)
- 3 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contain covenants not to compete which extend beyond the termination of the agreements. These provisions may not be enforceable under California law.
- 4 Section 31125 of the California Corporation Code requires the franchisor to provide you with a disclosure document before asking you to agree to a material modification of an existing franchise.
- 5 Neither the franchisor, any person or franchise broker in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 79a et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.
- 6 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in New York with the costs being borne by the franchisee and franchisor. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California. Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 relating to forum selection clauses restricting venue outside the state of California or arbitration may be preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act. Section 20040.5 may still apply to any provision relating to judicial proceedings. A binding arbitration provision may not be enforceable under generally applicable contract defenses, such as fraud, duress, or unconscionability.
- 7 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require application of the laws of New York. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
- 8 You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporation Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver

of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043)

- 9 THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
- 10 Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California
- 11 The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable
- 12 The Antitrust Law Section of the Office of the California Attorney General views maximum price agreements are per se violations of the Cartwright Act
- 13 The franchise agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise This provision may not be enforceable under California law
- 14 OUR WEBSITE, www.Pop-Bar.com, HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT at www.dbo.ca.gov
- 15 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator are amended to state that the highest interest rate allowed under California law is 10%
- 16 The Antitrust Law Section of the Office of the California Attorney General views maximum price agreements are per se violations of the Cartwright Act, these provisions are not enforceable in California

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

1 The following item must be included within the Disclosure Document and shall replace the language that is in the Disclosure Document itself

Section 4, Jurisdiction and Venue, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 ("Act") states that "any provision in the franchise agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of this State is void with respect to any cause of action which otherwise is enforceable in this State, provided that a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration in a forum outside of this State." This Section of the Act replaces any contradictory language contained in the Franchise Agreement, Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and Development Agent Agreement

2 Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement

3 Any releases and/or waivers that we request you to sign must conform with Section 41, Waivers Void, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 which states that "any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act or any other law of this State is void. This Section shall not prevent any person from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding potential or actual lawsuit filed under any of the provisions of this Act, nor shall it prevent the arbitration of any claim pursuant to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code."

4 Under Illinois law at 200 608, Jurisdiction and Venue, a franchise agreement may not provide for a choice of law of any state other than Illinois. The Summary column of Items 17(v) and (w) of the Disclosure Document are amended to state "Illinois law". The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended accordingly.

5 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to comply with Section 27, Periods of Limitation, of the Act to allow any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to these Agreements, the relationship of Franchisor and Franchisee/Multi-Unit Operator, or your operation of the Franchise brought by you against us shall be commenced within 3 years from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action, within 1 year after you become aware of the facts or circumstances indicating you may have a claim for relief, or 90 days after delivery to you of a written notice disclosing the violation, or such claim or action will be barred.

6 Item 17(g) of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by changing the time frame to cure defaults, excluding defaults for safety or security issues, to 30 days.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF INDIANA

1 To be added to Item 3 of the Disclosure Document, is the following statement:

There are presently no arbitration proceedings to which the Franchisor is a party.

2 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to reflect the requirement under Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (9), which states that any post term non-compete covenant must not extend beyond the franchisee's exclusive territory.

3 Item 17 is amended to state that this is subject to Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (10).

4 Under Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (10), jurisdiction and venue must be in Indiana if the franchisee so requests. The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended accordingly.

5 Under Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (10), franchisee may not agree to waive any claims or rights.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

This will serve as the State Addendum for the State of Maryland for **Pop Bar Franchising LLC** Franchise Disclosure Document and for its Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement. The amendments to the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement included in this addendum have been agreed to by the parties.

1 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

2 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that a franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

3 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

4 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the provisions in the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which provide for termination upon bankruptcy of the franchisee/multi-unit operator may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.).

5 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to permit a franchisee to bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

7 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

8 The Franchise Agreement, Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement are amended to include the following statement: "All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law."

DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU.

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchises
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than thirty (30) days, to cure such failure
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if (i) the term of the franchise is less than five (5) years, and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least six (6) months' advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to
 - (i) Failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonable qualifications or standards
 - (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor
 - (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations
 - (iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer

(h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c)

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, franchisee has the right to request an escrow arrangement

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to

Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Marilyn McEwen
525 W. Ottawa Street, 6th Floor
Lansing, Michigan 48933
(517) 373-7117

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document is agreed to this ____ day of _____, 20__, and effectively amends and revises said Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement as follows:

1. Item 13 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

‘In accordance with applicable requirements of Minnesota law, Franchisor shall protect Franchisee’s right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols and/or shall indemnify Franchisee from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding such use.’

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

‘With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, the franchisor will comply with Minnesota Statutes Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5, which require (except in certain specified cases) that a franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180

days' notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement and that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld ”

3 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to amend the Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Venue, and Choice of Forum sections

‘ Minn Stat Sec 80C 21 and Rule 2860 4400(J) prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreements can abrogate or reduce any of the franchisee's rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee's rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction ”

4 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein

“Minn Rule 2860 4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release ”

5 Any reference to liquidated damages in the Franchise Agreement is hereby deleted in accordance with Minn Rule 2860 4400J which prohibits requiring you to consent to liquidated damages

6 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended to comply with Minn Rule 2860 4400J which prohibits waiver of a jury trial

7 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended to comply with Minn Stat §80C 17, Subd 5 regarding Limitations of Claims

8 Item 6, Insufficient Fund Fees NSF fees are governed by Minnesota Statute 604 113, which puts a cap of \$30 on a NSF check This applies to everyone in Minnesota who accepts checks except banks

9 Under Minn Rule 2860 440J, the franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief The franchisor may seek injunctive relief A court will determine if a bond is required The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended accordingly

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The following Items are required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself

3 LITIGATION

Neither the Franchisor, its Predecessor nor any person listed under Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under Franchisor's principal trademark

- (A) Has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations, pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations
- (B) Has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the ten-year period immediately preceding the application for registration has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging violation of a franchise, anti-fraud or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations
- (C) Is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency, or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange, or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent

4 BANKRUPTCY

Neither the Franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the ten year period immediately before the date of the disclosure document (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U S Bankruptcy Code (or any comparable foreign law), (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code, or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U S Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U S Bankruptcy Code during or within one year after the officer or general partner of the Franchisor held this position in the company or partnership

ITEM 17 RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Provision (d) for the Franchise Disclosure Document is amended by adding the following language in the Summary column

‘ The franchisee may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law ’

Provision (j), Assignment, of the Franchise Disclosure Document is amended by adding the following language in the Summary column

‘ However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who, in good faith and judgment of the franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor’s obligations under the franchise agreement ”

Provision (w) for the Franchise Disclosure Document is amended by adding the following language in the Summary column

“The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or the franchisee by article 33 of the General Business law of the state of New York ”

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

The following amends Item 17 and is required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself

Section 19-28 1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that

‘ A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside of this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act ”

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13 1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for Pop Bar Franchising LLC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows

1 Additional Disclosure The following statements are added to Item 17 h

Pursuant to Section 13 1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement and development agreement does not constitute ‘reasonable cause,” as that the term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, the provision may not be enforceable

Pursuant to Section 13 1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right given to him under the franchise If any provision of the Franchise Agreement involves the use of undue influence by the franchisor to induce a franchisee to surrender any rights given to him under the franchise, that provision may not be enforceable

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

The State of Washington has a statute RCW 19 100 180, which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise

In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the State of Washington or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19 100 RCW shall prevail

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act or rights or remedies under the Act, such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the Franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Addendum dated this _____ day of _____, 20__

ATTEST

POP BAR FRANCHISING, LLC

Witness

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

FRANCHISEE

Witness

EXHIBIT D TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
LIST OF FRANCHISEES AND MULTI-UNIT OPERATORS
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2017

Best Treats II, LLC Chandler Mall 3111 W Chandler Blvd Suite 2324 Chandler, AZ 85226 (602) 910-1935	Best Treats, LLC Westgate Entertainment District 6770 N Sunrise Blvd, #121 Phoenix, AZ 85305 (602) 910-1935
Annie Living, LLC Anne Tran 7701 Duquesne Place Westminster CA 92683 (714) 933-0687	MTRG, LLC 1015 S Main St Suite D, Santa Ana CA 92701 (310) 529-8495
Concepts Living Inc Westfield Arcadia, 400 Baldwin Ave , Arcadia, CA 91007 (626) 831-8626	Minty Earth Inc 752 W Walnut Ave #C Monrovia CA 91016 (917) 969-9596
Jeffrey King and Jennifer Chen 2930 Bristol St , Suite A108 Costa Mesa, CA 92626 (714) 884-3735	Maureen O'Hara and Linda Park 2899 Mayglen Court, San Jose, CA 95133 (408) 813-8833
Queen City Endravors, LLC 3123 North Davidson St Suite B Charlotte, NC 28205 (980) 237-9750	Pop Brands Houston LLC Baybrook Mall 700 Baybrook Mall Drive B111 Friendswood, TX 77546 (832) 752-7279
OM & QT LLC, 2247 Sparrow Hawk Ct , Grand Prairie, Texas, 75052 (909) 538-0959	Pop Brands Houston LLC Pearland Town Center 11200 W Broadway Street Suite 1210 Pearland, TX 77584 (832) 752-7279
Tomas Requena, Luisana Conte 7050 Sierra Club Circle, Naples, FL 34113 (407) 837-5105	Concepts Living Inc (626) 831-8626 Huntington Beach 21010 Pacific Coast Highway M122 Huntington Beach, CA 92648 (714) 369-8212

**FRANCHISEES WHO HAD SIGNED AN AGREEMENT, BUT WHOSE OUTLET HAD NOT YET OPENED AS OF
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

Jasraaj, Inc 25678 Crestfield Drive, Castro Valley, CA 94552(510) 300-7689	Sadana Corp, 7828 Day Creek Blvd, apt 514, Rancho Cucamonga, California 91739 (909) 538-0959
*Pranav P Patel 8443 Haven Ave, Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730 (714) 225-8253	*Tammy Kwok 1980 Kettner Blvd, San Diego, CA 92101 (858) 437-1439
*Minh Pham, Loc Tran 600 J Street Sacramento, CA 95814 916 213 2351	*JCPG LLC 4573 Bogan Meadows CT, Buford, GA 30519 (678) 783-9688
*JCPG, LLC 4573 Bogan Meadows CT Buford, GA 30519 (678) 783-9688	Oanh Nguyen 174 14th Street, New Orleans, LA 70124 (512) 699-3209
GuichyCru LLC 215 Bennett Lane, Summerville SC 29483 (619) 933-5382	Mariam Oshman and Luat Tran 311 Charleston, Victoria, TX 77904 (832) 566-1774
Popbar or Nothing LLC 3613 Bent Ridge Drive, Plano, TX 75074 1 (408) 931-2994	

*Multi-Unit Operators

EXHIBIT E TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

FRANCHISEES AND MULTI-UNIT OPERATORS WHO HAVE LEFT THE SYSTEM

Lunique Le 18562 Prospect Rd Saratoga CA 18562 408 472 7193	Kaydar Enterprises Inc 6878 NW 66 th Way Parkland, Florida 33067 (954) 461-3847
--	---

EXHIBIT F TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
TABLE OF CONTENTS OF OPERATIONS MANUAL

INDEX

Operational Policies

Section 1 0 Introduction to Popbar

Welcome to Popbar
Our Product Difference between Gelato and Ice Cream
Popbar's Image and Culture

Section 2 0 Creating the Experience Main Store Flow

Front of House (FOH)
Back of House (BOH)

Section 3 0 Main Store Ingredients

Orders
Storage

Section 4 0 Production

Creating Mixtures
Creating popbars
Creating miniPops
Batch Dipping
Dual Flavors popbars
popBites
BOH Signage and Cleaning
Master Popologist – Other Duties

Section 5 0 FOH Offerings

Hot Chocolate on a Stick
Frozen Hot Chocolate
Poppings To Go

Appendix

Popbar Display General Set Up Rules
Popbar Inventory, Production and Wastage Sheet
Popbar Sales Tracker
Popbar Split Manual
popBites Manual
Liquids Recipes
Merchandiser Labels
In Store Signage
Allergy Disclaimers
Signage to be printed before store opening
Purchase list before store opening

Franchise Policies

Section 1 0 General Store Information

Store Hours

Section 2 0 Employee Responsibilities

- Store Positions
- Opening Duties
- Closing Duties
- Rules and Regulations
- Display Filling Procedures
- Service Process
- Four Target Points
- Terminology and PopDictionary

Section 3 0 Managerial Responsibilities

- Weekly Financials (WFs)
- Weekly Schedule
- Additional Procedures/Birthdays
- Hiring Staff
- Incident Report
- Inventory Sheet
- Payroll
- Tipping

Appendix

- 1 1 Hiring Advertisement Sample Popologist
- 1 2 Hiring Advertisement Sample Shift Manager
- 1 3 Employment Application
- 1 4 Employee Handbook / Confidentiality
- 1 5 Incident Report version 1
- 1 6 Incident Report version 2
- 1 7 Inventory Sheets
- 1 8 Service Handbook
- 1 9 Sales Tracker
- 1 10 Weekly Cleaning List
- 1 11 Steps of Service
- 1 12 Popbar Morning Fill Sheet
- 1 13 Birthday Sign
- 1 14 Opening / Closing Procedures in a Nutshell
- 1 15 General Employee Rules
- 1 16 Applicant Screening Worksheet

TOTAL PAGES - 50

EXHIBIT G TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
MULTI-STATE ADDENDUM

CALIFORNIA APPENDIX

- 1 California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
- 2 The Franchise Agreement or Multi-Unit Operator Agreement provide for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.)
- 3 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement contain covenants not to compete which extend beyond the termination of the agreements. These provisions may not be enforceable under California law.
- 4 Section 31125 of the California Corporation Code requires the franchisor to provide you with a disclosure document before asking you to agree to a material modification of an existing franchise.
- 5 Neither the franchisor, any person or franchise broker in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 79a et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.
- 6 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in New York with the costs being borne by the franchisee and franchisor. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California. Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 relating to forum selection clauses restricting venue outside the state of California or arbitration may be preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act. Section 20040.5 may still apply to any provision relating to judicial proceedings. A binding arbitration provision may not be enforceable under generally applicable contract defenses, such as fraud, duress, or unconscionability.
- 7 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement require application of the laws of New York. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
- 8 You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporation Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
- 9 THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

- 10 Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California
- 11 The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable
- 12 The Antitrust Law Section of the Office of the California Attorney General views maximum price agreements are per se violations of the Cartwright Act
- 13 The franchise agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise This provision may not be enforceable under California law
- 14 OUR WEBSITE, www.Pop-Bar.com, HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT at www.dbo.ca.gov
- 15 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator are amended to state that the highest interest rate allowed under California law is 10%
- 16 The Antitrust Law Section of the Office of the California Attorney General views maximum price agreements are per se violations of the Cartwright Act, these provisions are not enforceable in California

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

Illinois law governs the agreements between the parties to this franchise

Section 4 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any provision in the franchise agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue outside of the State of Illinois is void However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration outside of Illinois

Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act provides that any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void

Your right upon termination and non-renewal of a franchise agreement are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF INDIANA

- 1 To be added to Item 3 of the Disclosure Document, is the following statement

There are presently no arbitration proceedings to which the Franchisor is a party

- 2 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to reflect the requirement under Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (9), which states that any post term non-compete covenant must not extend beyond the franchisee's exclusive territory

3 Item 17 is amended to state that this is subject to Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (10)

4 Under Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (10), jurisdiction and venue must be in Indiana if the franchisee so requests The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended accordingly

5 Under Indiana Code 23-2-2 7-1 (10), franchisee may not agree to waive any claims or rights

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

This will serve as the State Addendum for the State of Maryland for **Pop Bar Franchising LLC** Franchise Disclosure Document and for its Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement The amendments to the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement included in this addendum have been agreed to by the parties

1 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law

2 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that a franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law

3 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise

4 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the provisions in the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement which provide for termination upon bankruptcy of the franchisee/multi-unit operator may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U S C Section 101 et seq)

5 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to permit a franchisee to bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law

6 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise

7 The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law

8 The Franchise Agreement, Multi-Unit Operator Agreement and Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement are amended to include the following statement "All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law "

DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchises
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than thirty (30) days, to cure such failure
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if (i) the term of the franchise is less than five (5) years, and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least six (6) months' advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise
- (e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision
- (f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state
- (g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to
 - (i) Failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonable qualifications or standards
 - (ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor
 - (iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations

(iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer

(h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c)

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, franchisee has the right to request an escrow arrangement

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to

Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Marilyn McEwen
525 W. Ottawa Street 6th Floor
Lansing, Michigan 48933
(517) 373-7117

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document is agreed to this ____ day of _____, 20__, and effectively amends and revises said Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement as follows

1 Item 13 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein

"In accordance with applicable requirements of Minnesota law, Franchisor shall protect Franchisee's right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols and/or shall indemnify Franchisee from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding such use "

2 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein

“With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, the franchisor will comply with Minnesota Statutes Sec 80C 14, Subds 3, 4 and 5, which require (except in certain specified cases) that a franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement and that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld ”

3 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to amend the Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Venue, and Choice of Forum sections

“Minn Stat Sec 80C 21 and Rule 2860 4400(J) prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreements can abrogate or reduce any of the franchisee’s rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee’s rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction ”

4 Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein

“Minn Rule 2860 4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release ”

5 Any reference to liquidated damages in the Franchise Agreement is hereby deleted in accordance with Minn Rule 2860 4400J which prohibits requiring you to consent to liquidated damages

6 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended to comply with Minn Rule 2860 4400J which prohibits waiver of a jury trial

7 The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended to comply with Minn Stat §80C 17, Subd 5 regarding Limitations of Claims

8 Item 6, Insufficient Fund Fees NSF fees are governed by Minnesota Statute 604 113, which puts a cap of \$30 on a NSF check This applies to everyone in Minnesota who accepts checks except banks

9 Under Minn Rule 2860 440J, the franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief The franchisor may seek injunctive relief A court will determine if a bond is required The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Operator Agreement are hereby amended accordingly

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

1 The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW, BUREAU OF INVESTOR PROTECTION AND SECURITIES, 28 LIBERTY STREET, 21ST FLOOR, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005 THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

2 The following is added at the end of Item 3

Except as provided above with regard to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark

A No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations

B No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations

C No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property, or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations

D No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency, or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange, or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent

3 The following is added to the end of Item 4

Neither the franchisor its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the 10-year period immediately before the date of the offering circular (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U S Bankruptcy Code, (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code, or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U S Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U S Bankruptcy Code during or within 1 year after that officer or general partner of the franchisor held this position in the company or partnership

4 The following is added to the end of Item 5

The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion

5 The following is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17(c), titled **"Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend,"** and Item 17(m), entitled **"Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer"**

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force, it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687 4 and 687 5 be satisfied

6 The following language replaces the "Summary" section of Item 17(d), titled **"Termination by franchisee"**

You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law

7 The following is added to the end of the "Summary" section of Item 17(j), titled **"Assignment of contract by franchisor"**

However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who in good faith and judgment of the franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor's obligations under the Franchise Agreement

8 The following is added to the end of the "Summary" sections of Item 17(v), titled **"Choice of forum,"** and Item 17(w), titled **"Choice of law"**

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

The following amends Item 17 and is required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself

Section 19-28 1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that

"A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside of this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act "

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13 1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act the Franchise Disclosure Document for Pop Bar Franchising LLC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows

1 Additional Disclosure The following statements are added to Item 17 h

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement and development agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that the term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, the provision may not be enforceable.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right given to him under the franchise. If any provision of the Franchise Agreement involves the use of undue influence by the franchisor to induce a franchisee to surrender any rights given to him under the franchise, that provision may not be enforceable.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

The State of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180, which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the State of Washington or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act or rights or remedies under the Act, such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the Franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Addendum dated this _____ day of _____, 20____

ATTEST

POP BAR FRANCHISING, LLC

Witness

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

FRANCHISEE

Witness

EXHIBIT H TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

FRANCHISEE DISCLOSURE ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT

As you know, Pop Bar Franchising LLC (the "Franchisor") and you are preparing to enter into a franchise agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") for the establishment and operation of a Popbar Shop (the "Franchised Shop"). The purpose of this Questionnaire is to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you by employees or authorized representatives of the Franchisor, or by employees or authorized representatives of a broker acting on behalf of the Franchisor ("Broker") that have not been authorized, or that were not disclosed in the Disclosure Document or that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading. The Franchisor, through the use of this document, desires to ascertain (a) that the undersigned, individually and as a representative of any legal entity established to acquire the franchise rights, fully understands and comprehends that the purchase of a franchise is a business decision, complete with its associated risks, and (b) that you are not relying upon any oral statement, representations, promises or assurances during the negotiations for the purchase of the franchise which have not been authorized by Franchisor.

In the event that you are intending to purchase an existing Franchised Shop from an existing Franchisee, you may have received information from the transferring Franchisee, who is not an employee or representative of the Franchisor. The questions below do not apply to any communications that you had with the transferring Franchisee. Please review each of the following questions and statements carefully and provide honest and complete responses to each.

1 Are you seeking to enter into the Franchise Agreement in connection with a purchase or transfer of an existing Franchised Shop from an existing Franchisee?

Yes _____ No _____

2 I had my first face-to-face meeting with a Franchisor representative on _____, 20____

3 Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

4 Do you understand all of the information contained in the Franchise Agreement, each addendum and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

If no, what parts of the Franchise Agreement, any Addendum, and/or related agreement do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary)

5 Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchisor's Disclosure Document that was provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

6 Did you sign a receipt for the Disclosure Document indicating the date you received it?

Yes _____ No _____

7 Do you understand all of the information contained in the Disclosure Document and any state-specific Addendum to the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

If No, what parts of the Disclosure Document and/or Addendum do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary)

8 Have you discussed the benefits and risks of establishing and operating a Franchised Shop with an attorney, accountant, or other professional advisor?

Yes _____ No _____

If No, do you wish to have more time to do so?

Yes _____ No _____

9 Do you understand that the success or failure of your Franchised Shop will depend in large part upon your skills and abilities, competition from other businesses, interest rates, inflation, labor and supply costs, location, lease terms, your management capabilities and other economic, and business factors?

Yes _____ No _____

10 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the actual or potential revenues, profits or operating costs of any particular Franchised Shop operated by the Franchisor or its franchisees (or of any group of such businesses), that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

11 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the amount of money you may earn in operating the franchised business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

12 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the total amount of revenue the Franchised Shop will generate, that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

13 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the costs you may incur in operating the Franchised Shop that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

14 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the likelihood of success that you should or might expect to achieve from operating a Franchised Shop?

Yes _____ No _____

15 Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement, promise or agreement concerning the advertising, marketing, training, support service or assistance that the Franchisor will furnish to you that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document or franchise agreement?

Yes _____ No _____

16 Have you entered into any binding agreement with the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes _____ No _____

17 Have you paid any money to the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes _____ No _____

18 Have you spoken to any other franchisee(s) of this system before deciding to purchase this franchise? If so, who? _____

If you have answered No to question 9, or Yes to any one of questions 10-17, please provide a full explanation of each answer in the following blank lines (Attach additional pages, if necessary, and refer to them below) If you have answered Yes to question 9, and No to each of questions 10-17, please leave the following lines blank

I signed the Franchise Agreement and Addendum (if any) on _____, 20____, and acknowledge that no Agreement or Addendum is effective until signed and dated by the Franchisor

Please understand that your responses to these questions are important to us and that we will rely on them. By signing this Questionnaire, you are representing that you have responded truthfully to the above questions. In addition, by signing this Questionnaire, you also acknowledge that

A You recognize and understand that business risks, which exist in connection with the purchase of any business, make the success or failure of the franchise subject to many variables, including among other things, your skills and abilities, the hours worked by you, competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, franchise location, operation costs, lease terms and costs and the marketplace. You hereby acknowledge your awareness of and willingness to undertake these business risks.

B You agree and state that the decision to enter into this business risk is in no manner predicated upon any oral representation, assurances, warranties, guarantees or promises made by Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including the Broker or any other broker) as to the likelihood of success of the franchise. Except as contained in the Disclosure Document, you acknowledge that you have not received any information from the Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including the Broker or any other broker) concerning actual, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings. If you believe that you have received any information concerning actual, average, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings other than those contained in the Disclosure Document, please describe those in the space provided below or write "None"

C You further acknowledge that the President of the United States of America has issued Executive Order 13224 (the "Executive Order") prohibiting transactions with terrorists and terrorist organizations and that the United States government has adopted, and in the future may adopt, other anti-terrorism measures (the "Anti-Terrorism Measures"). The Franchisor therefore requires certain certifications that the parties with whom it deals are not directly involved in terrorism. For that reason, you hereby certify that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, is

- (i) a person or entity listed in the Annex to the Executive Order,
- (ii) a person or entity otherwise determined by the Executive Order to have committed acts of terrorism or to pose a significant risk of committing acts of terrorism,
- (iii) a person or entity who assists, sponsors, or supports terrorists or acts of terrorism, or
- (iv) owned or controlled by terrorists or sponsors of terrorism

You further covenant that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, will during the term of the Franchise Agreement become a person or entity described above or otherwise become a target of any Anti-Terrorism Measure

Acknowledged this _____ day of _____, 20____

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as an
INDIVIDUAL

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as a
CORPORATION, LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANY OR PARTNERSHIP

Signature

Print Name of Legal Entity

Print Name

By _____
Signature

Signature

Print Name

Print Name

Title

Signature

Print Name

Signature

Print Name

EXHIBIT I TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
STATE ADMINISTRATORS/AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

Listed here are the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the state agencies having responsibility for franchising disclosure/registration laws and for service of process. We may not yet be registered to sell franchises in any or all of these states.

If a state is not listed, Pop Bar Franchising LLC has not appointed an agent for service of process in that state in connection with the requirements of franchise laws. There may be states in addition to those listed above in which Pop Bar Franchising LLC has appointed an agent for service of process.

There may also be additional agents appointed in some of the states listed.

<u>CALIFORNIA</u> California Commissioner of Business Oversight Department of Business Oversight 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013 (213) 576-7500 Toll Free (866) 275-2677 1515 K Street, Suite 200 Sacramento, CA 95814 (916) 445-7205 1350 Front Street San Diego, CA 92101 (619) 525-4233 One Sansome Street, Suite 600 San Francisco, CA 94104 (415) 972-8559	<u>CONNECTICUT</u> State of Connecticut Department of Banking Securities & Business Investments Division 260 Constitution Plaza Hartford, CT 06103-1800 (860) 240-8230 Agent: Banking Commissioner
<u>HAWAII</u> (state administrator) Business Registration Division Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722 (agent for service of process) Commissioner of Securities State of Hawaii 335 Merchant Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722	<u>ILLINOIS</u> Franchise Bureau Office of the Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, Illinois 62706 (217) 782-4465

<u>INDIANA</u> (state administrator) Indiana Secretary of State Securities Division, E-111 302 Washington Street Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6681 (agent for service of process) Indiana Secretary of State 201 State House 200 West Washington Street Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6531	<u>MARYLAND</u> (state administrator) Office of the Attorney General Securities Division 200 St Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2021 (410) 576-6360 (for service of process) Maryland Securities Commissioner 200 St Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2021 (410) 576-6360
<u>MICHIGAN</u> (state administrator) Consumer Protection Division Antitrust and Franchise Unit Michigan Department of Attorney General 525 W Ottawa Street, 6th Floor Lansing, Michigan 48933 (517) 373-7117 (for service of process) Corporations Division Bureau of Commercial Services Department of Labor and Economic Growth P O Box 30054 Lansing, Michigan 48909	<u>MINNESOTA</u> (state administrator) Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 7th Place East, Suite 280 St Paul, Minnesota 55101-2198 (651) 539-1600 (for service of process) Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce
<u>NEW YORK</u> (state administrator) NYS Department of Law Investor Protection Bureau 28 Liberty Street, 21st Floor New York, New York 10005 (212) 416-8236 Phone (212) 416-6042 Fax (for service of process) New York Department of State One Commerce Plaza, 99 Washington Avenue, 6th Floor Albany, New York 12231-0001 (518) 473-2492	<u>NORTH DAKOTA</u> North Dakota Securities Department State Capitol, Fifth Floor, Dept 414 600 East Boulevard Avenue Bismarck, North Dakota 58505 (701) 328-4712

<u>OREGON</u> Department of Consumer and Business Services Division of Finance and Corporate Securities Labor and Industries Building Salem, Oregon 97310 (503) 378-4387 Agent Director of the Department of Consumer and Business Services	<u>RHODE ISLAND</u> Division of Securities Rhode Island Dept of Business Regulation John O Pastore Complex – Bldg 69-1 1511 Pontiac Avenue Cranston, Rhode Island 02920 (401) 462-9582
<u>SOUTH DAKOTA</u> Department of Labor & Regulation Division of Securities 124 S Euclid Avenue, Suite 104 Pierre, South Dakota 57501 (605) 773-3564	<u>VIRGINIA</u> State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 East Main Street, 9th Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9051 (for service of process) Clerk of the State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street, 1st Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9733
<u>WASHINGTON</u> (state administrator) Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Road S W Tumwater, Washington 98501 (360) 902-8760 (for service of process) Director, Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Road S W Tumwater, Washington 98501	<u>WISCONSIN</u> (state administrator) Division of Securities Department of Financial Institutions 345 W Washington Ave 4th Floor Madison, Wisconsin 53703 (608) 266-1064 (for service of process) Administrator, Division of Securities Department of Financial Institutions 345 W Washington Ave , 4th Floor Madison, Wisconsin 53703

EXHIBIT J TO THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

FORM OF GENERAL RELEASE

THIS AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__ by and between Pop Bar Franchising LLC, a New York limited liability company having its principal place of business located at 5 Carmine Street, New York, New York 10014 (the "Franchisor"), and _____, an individual residing at _____ (hereinafter referred to as "Releasor"), wherein the parties hereto, in exchange for good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and receipt of which is hereby acknowledged and in reliance upon the representations, warranties, and comments herein are set forth, do agree as follows

1 Release by Releasor

Releasor does for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby release and forever discharge generally the Franchisor and any affiliate, wholly owned or controlled corporation, subsidiary, successor or assign thereof and any shareholder, officer, director, employee, or agent of any of them, from any and all claims, demands, damages injuries, agreements and contracts, indebtedness, accounts of every kind or nature whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, disclosed or undisclosed, actual or potential, which Releasor may now have, or may hereafter claim to have or to have acquired against them of whatever source or origin, arising out of or related to any and all transactions of any kind or character at any time prior to and including the date hereof, including generally any and all claims at law or in equity, those arising under the common law or state or federal statutes, rules or regulations such as, by way of example only, franchising, securities and anti-trust statutes, rules or regulations, in any way arising out of or connected with the Agreement, and further promises never from this day forward, directly or indirectly, to institute, prosecute, commence, join in, or generally attempt to assert or maintain any action thereon against the Franchisor, any affiliate, successor, assign, parent corporation, subsidiary, director, officer, shareholder, employee, agent, executor, administrator, estate, trustee or heir, in any court or tribunal of the United States of America, any state thereof, or any other jurisdiction for any matter or claim arising before execution of this Agreement. In the event Releasor breaches any of the promises covenants, or undertakings made herein by any act or omission, Releasor shall pay, by way of indemnification, all costs and expenses of the Franchisor caused by the act or omission, including reasonable attorneys' fees

2 Releasor hereto represents and warrants that no portion of any claim, right, demand, obligation, debt, guarantee, or cause of action released hereby has been assigned or transferred by Releasor party to any other party, firm or entity in any manner including, but not limited to, assignment or transfer by subrogation or by operation of law. In the event that any claim, demand or suit shall be made or institute against any released party because of any such purported assignment, transfer or subrogation, the assigning or transferring party agrees to indemnify and hold such released party free and harmless from and against any such claim, demand or suit, including reasonable costs and attorneys' fees incurred in connection therewith. It is further agreed that this indemnification and hold harmless agreement shall not require payment to such claimant as a condition precedent to recovery under this paragraph

3 Each party acknowledges and warrants that his, her or its execution of this Agreement is free and voluntary

4 New York law shall govern the validity and interpretation of this Agreement, as well as the performance due thereunder. This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the respective assigns, successors, heirs and legal representatives of the parties hereto

5 In the event that any action is filed to interpret any provision of this Agreement, or to enforce any of the terms thereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred therein, and said action must be filed in the State of New York

6 This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be binding against the party executing it and considered as the original

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, have executed this agreement effective as of the date first above

Witness

RELEASOR

(Name)

Witness

POP BAR FRANCHISING LLC

By _____
Name _____
Title _____

RECEIPT

(RETURN ONE COPY TO US)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If Pop Bar Franchising LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an Affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York requires that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan requires that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If Pop Bar Franchising LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the appropriate state agency listed on Exhibit I.

The franchisor is Pop Bar Franchising LLC, located at 5 Carmine Street, New York, New York 10014. Its telephone number is (212) 444-8141.

Issuance date: March 8, 2018

The name, principal business address and telephone number of the franchise seller for this offering is Reuben Ben Jehuda, Owner, Pop Bar Franchising LLC located at 5 Carmine St., New York, New York 10014, (212) 444-8141.

Pop Bar Franchising LLC authorizes the agents listed in Exhibit I to receive service of process for it.

I have received a disclosure document dated _____, 20__ that included the following Exhibits:

A – Financial Statements	F – Table of Contents of Operations Manual
B – Franchise Agreement	G – State Specific Addendum
C – Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	H – Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement
D – List of Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators	I – List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
E – Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators Who Have Left the System	J – Form of General Release

Date _____
(Do not leave blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Print Name

You may return the signed receipt either by signing, dating and mailing it to Pop Bar Franchising LLC at 5 Carmine Street, New York, New York 10014, or by faxing a copy of the signed and dated receipt to Pop Bar Franchising LLC at (212) 255 4874.

RECEIPT

(RETURN ONE COPY TO US)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If Pop Bar Franchising LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an Affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York requires that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan requires that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If Pop Bar Franchising LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the appropriate state agency listed on Exhibit I.

The franchisor is Pop Bar Franchising LLC, located at 5 Carmine Street, New York, New York 10014. Its telephone number is (212) 444-8141.

Issuance date: March 8, 2018

The name, principal business address and telephone number of the franchise seller for this offering is: Reuben Ben Jehuda, Owner, Pop Bar Franchising LLC located at 5 Carmine St., New York, New York 10014, (212) 444-8141.

Pop Bar Franchising LLC authorizes the agents listed in Exhibit I to receive service of process for it.

I have received a disclosure document dated _____, 20__ that included the following Exhibits:

A – Financial Statements	F – Table of Contents of Operations Manual
B – Franchise Agreement	G – State Specific Addendum
C – Multi-Unit Operator Agreement	H – Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement
D – List of Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators	I – List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
E – Franchisees and Multi-Unit Operators Who Have Left the System	J – Form of General Release

Date _____
(Do not leave blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Print Name

You may return the signed receipt either by signing, dating and mailing it to Pop Bar Franchising LLC at 5 Carmine Street, New York, New York 10014, or by faxing a copy of the signed and dated receipt to Pop Bar Franchising LLC at (212) 255-4874.